RECORDS IN THE BRITISH PUBLIC RECORDS OFFICE RELATING TO SOUTH CAROLINA

VOL. 24
1750 – 1751

MICROFILMED
BY
WM. L. McDOWELL

Vol 24

1750

B P R O Journals B.T. Vol 58

Whitehall 30th April 1750

At a Meeting of His Majestys Commrs for Trade & Plantations

Present

Mr Grenville Lord Dupplin Mr Townshend

Read the following Letters and Papers from Mr Glen Governor of South Carolina viz.t

Letter from Mr Glen Governor of South Carolina to the Board dated the 23d of Decemr 1749 relating to Indian Affairs.

Letter from Mr Glen Governor of South Carolina to the Board dated the 23d of Decr 1749 containing an Acct of several Matters relative to the present State of that Province & to his Proceedings in the Administration of the Government.

Governor Glen's Speech to the Council and Assembly of South Carolina the 23d of Novr 1749

Report from the Committee of Conference appointed to take into Consideration that part of Governor Glen's Speech which relates to the State of the Paper Currency in the Province of South Carolina.

Account of Vessels cleared out from Charles Town from the 1st of Novr 1748 to the 1st of Novr 1749

Account

Account of Goods &c exported from Charles Town from the 1st of Novr 1748 to the 1st Novr 1748. ⇒ 49

Copy of a Letter from Mr Glen Governor of South Carolina to Monsr Vaudreville Governor of Louisianna at New Orleans.

Copy of a Letter from Mr Glen Governor of South Carolina to the Governor of St Augustine.

Copy of Instructions from Mr Glen Govr of South Carolina to Raymond Demerie Esqr

Copy of the Protest of Raymond Demerie Esqr to the Governor of St Augustine

Copy of an Act for the better regulating the Courts of Justice passed the 12th of Febry 1719-20

Ordered that the aforementioned Act be sent to Mr Lamb together with an Extract of such part of his second letter as relates thereto and that he be desired to consider the same and give his opinion thereupon as soon as possible that the Board may be enabled to write fully to the Governor upon it.

Ordered that Extracts be made of such part of Mr Glens Letters as relates to the case of the Chief Justice, his Transactions with the Governor of St Augustine as to Slaves deserting the Province, and with the Governor of Louisianna upon a Demand made by him

him of some Frenchmen taken Prisoners by the Indians in our Interest in order to be transmitted to His Grace the Duke of Bedford and that the Draught of a Letter be prepared accordingly.

\- - - - - - - - -

4th May 1750

The Draught of a Letter to His Grace the Duke of Bedford transmitting Extracts and Copys of several Letters and Papers lately received from Mr Glen Governor of South Carolina having been prepared pursuant to the Minutes of the 30th of the last Month was laid before the Board agreed to transcribed & signed.

\- - - - - - - - -

22nd October 1750

The Secretary laid before the Board the following publick Papers of the Province of South Carolina received from Mr Crokatt Agent for that Province Viz.t

Minutes of Council from the 20th of Nov.r 1741 to the 29th May 1747

Journal of the Upper House of Assembly from the 20th of Nov.r 1741 to 11th June 1747.

Journal of the Commons House of Assembly from 19th Jan.y 1741/2 to the 25th June 1741.

Three

Three Acts passed at South Carolina the 12th of June 1749.

Ordered that the Acts be sent to Mr Lamb for his opinion thereupon in point of Law as soon as conveniently may be.

* * * * * * * * *

24th October 1750

Their Lordships took into Consideration the two last Letters received from Mr Glen Governor of South Carolina and after some time spent therein agreed further to consider thereof to Morrow Morning.

* * * * * * * *

25th October 1750

Their Lordships took into Consideration the Letters from Mr Glen Governor of South Carolina mentioned in the preceding Minutes and made a further Progress therein.

Ordered that the Secretary do write to Mr Crokatt Agent for the Province of South Carolina to desire his Attendance at the Board to Morrow Morning.

* * * * * * * *

26th October 1750

Read Mr Lambs Report upon an Act passed in South Carolina the 12th Febry 1749 for regulating the

Courts

Courts of Justice dated the 30th May 1750

Their Lordships taking the said Act into Consideration were of Opinion that the same could not be deemed & taken to be Law in force having been illegally passed by the Assembly when the People had usurped the Power of Government & without the Consent of the other Branches of the Legislature.

Read Mr Lambs Report upon Twenty four Acts passed in South Carolina between Febr 1741 & June 1748. Dated 25th Janr 1749/50.

Their Lordships took the said Acts into Consideration & having made some Progress therein agreed further to consider thereof on Wednesday next.

The Secretary acquainted the Board that Mr Crokatt Agent for South Carolina who was wrote to to Attend on this Day was out of Town & would not return till next Week.

\+ \+ \+ \+ \+ \+ \+ \+

31st October 1750

Their Lordships made a further Progress in the Consideration of the Acts passed in the Province of South Carolina in 1747 & 1748.

Ordered that the Draught of a Representation to His Majesty upon the said Acts be prepared.

2nd November 1750

Their Lordships resumed the consideration of Mr Glens Letter mentioned in the Minutes of the 25th of Oct last.

Mr Crokatt Agent for the Province of South Carolina attending their Lordships had some Discourse with him upon the Subject of the Paper Currency of that Province.

Ordered that the Draught of a Representation to His Majesty upon the Act passed in the Province of South Carolina in 1748 for emitting 30,000 proposing the Repeal thereof be laid before the Board as soon as conveniently may be.

Ordered that the Draught of a Letter to Mr Glen in answer to the two last from him be prepared.

Ordered that the Secretary do transmit an Extract of such part of Mr Glen's Answers to the Board's Queries as relates to the want of more Custom House Officers in that Province to the Secretary to the Lords of the Treasury to be laid before that Board.

Ordered that an Extract of so much of Mr Glen's Letter to the Board as relates to the Disorders in the Secretary's Office of the Province be made to

be

be transmitted to his Grace the Duke of Bedford and that the Draught of a Letter to his Grace thereupon be prepared.

. . . . . .

5th November 1750

The Draught of a Letter to the Duke of Bedford inclosing Extracts of two Letters from Mr Glen Governor of South Carolina having been prepared pursuant to the preceding Minutes was laid before the Board agreed to transcribed & signed.

. . . . . .

7th November 1750

Their Lordships took into consideration An Act passed in the Province of South Carolina in 1721 for nominating a publick Treasurer &c and Mr Crokatt Agent for the said Province attending and being acquainted that their Lordships had some Objection to the said Act moved their Lordships to postpone the further consideration of it untill he should have wrote to his Constituents to know if they have anything to offer in Support thereof which was agreed to by the Board and the consideration of the said Act was accordingly postponed.

The Draught of a Letter to Mr Glen Governor

of

of South Carolina having been prepared pursuant to the Minutes of the 2d instant was laid before the Board agreed to and ordered to be transcribed.

. . . . . .

15th November 1750

The Draught of a Letter to Mr Glen Governor of South Carolina having been prepared pursuant to the Minutes of the 7th Instant was laid before the Board & signed.

. . . . . .

16th November 1750

Read a Petition of Alexander Gordon Deputy Clerk of the Council of South Carolina and Assignee to John Hammerton Esqr Secretary of the said Province. Dated at Charles Town 15th of June 1750 inclosing several Papers relating to his hard case in being removed from his Office.

Letter from Alexr Gordon to Govr Glen dated 10th Novr 1749 relating to his being removed from that office.

First Memorial of Mr Gordon to the Governor dated the 10th Novr 1749.

Mr Gordon's Memorial to Govr Glen dated Decr 13th 1749.

Copy of a Protest intended to have been given into the Governor by Mr Gordon.

Their Lordships being informed by the Secretary that

no

no Minutes of Council relative to the Suspension of Mr Gordon have been as yet transmitted to the office their Lordships ordered a Postscript to be added to the Letter to Mr Glen Governor of South Carolina signed on the 13th instant desiring he would transmit as soon as possible a State of this case together with the Minutes of Council relative thereto.

* * * * * * *

4th December 1750

Read a Letter from Mr Glen Gov. of South Carolina to the Board dated 15th of July 1750 with a Postscript of 16th of Sept. in answer to the Boards Letter of the 1st Dec. 1749 relating to the present State of Indian Affairs and to some Attempts of the Council to encroach on his Majesty's Prerogative.

Ordered that an Extract be made of such part of the said Letter as relates to Indian Affairs and the said Attempts of the Council, in order to be transmitted to his Grace the Duke of Bedford and that the Draught of a Letter to his Grace be prepared accordingly.

* * * * * * *

5th December 1750

Ordered that the Draught of a Representation

to

to His Majesty be prepared proposing James Greeme Esq[r] to be of the Council of South Carolina in the room of John Colleton Esq[r] deceased.

. . . . . .

Read the following Paper received from Mr Crokatt Agent for the Province of South Carolina viz[t]

Account of the whole Sale prices of Rum and Molasses at South Carolina for 19 Years from 1732 to 1750

. . . . . .

10th December 1750

The Draught of a Representation to His Majesty proposing James Greeme Esq[r] to be of the Council of South Carolina in the room of John Colleton Esq[r] deceased having been prepared pursuant to the Minutes of the 5th inst was laid before the Board agreed to transcribed & signed.

The Draught of a Letter to his Grace the Duke of Bedford inclosing an Extract of a Letter from Mr Glen having been prepared pursuant to the Minutes of the 4th instant was laid before the Board agreed to transcribed & signed.

. . . . . .

B.P.R.O. S.r Carolina B.T. Vol. 27. I 66.

28 Jan. 1749/50.

To the Right Honble The Lords Comissioners for Trade and Plantations

My Lords.

In Pursuance of your Lordship's Comands Signifyed to me by Mr Hill's Letter wherein you are Pleased to desire my Opinion in Point of Law upon the Following Acts Passed in South Carolina between February 1746 and June 1748 I have Perused and Considered the same (Viz.t)

1. An Act to Impower His Excellency the Governour or the Comander in Chief of this Province for the time being And a Majority of the Members of His Majesty's Honoble Council who shall be in the Province to Hold a Court of Chancery For Repealing the first and ninth Paragraphs of an Act of the General Assembly of this Province Intituled An Act for Establishing a Court of Chancery in this His Majesty's Province of South Carolina and for preventing the Discontinuance of Process and the Abatement of Suits in the Courts of Justice

By the Act recited in this Title which Passed in September 1721. It was Enacted that the Governour and a Majority of the Council from time to time subsisting

Subsisting should hold a Court of Chancery. This Act Repeals that part of the said Act and one other Paragraph (without a Suspending Clause) and Enacts instead thereof that the Governour and a Majority of the Council who shall be Actually Resident in this Province shall hold a Court of Chancery. As to the other part of the Act for Preventing the Discontinuance of Processe and the Abatement of Suits in the Courts of Justice It is agreeable to the Act of the 8th and 9th of King William and I have no Objection thereto

2. An Act for Erecting the Township of Purrysburgh and Parts adjacent into a Seperate and distinct Parish.

no Objection to this Act.

3. An Ordinance for Appointing Major William Pinckney Commissioner of the Indian Trade.

no Objection to this Act.

4. An Act for Raising and Granting to His Majesty the Sum of £52,827.-.5 and for applying the Sume of £2675.11.7 being the Ballance of Severall Funds in the Publick Treasury making together the Sum of £55,502.2.- For defraying the Charges of the Government for one Year Comencing the 25th March 1746 Inclusive and Ending the 25th March 1747 Exclusive.

no

No Objection to this Act.

5. An Act for the Tryall of small and Mesne Causes and for Repealing the severall Acts now in force which relate to the Recovery of Small Debts.

This Act Repeals all the Former Acts passed in this Province For the Tryall of small and Mesne Causes (without a suspending Clause) And by this Act one Justice of the Peace is Impowered to hear and determine all Demands whatsoever not exceeding £20 currency For which before the passing this Act Actions should have been brought in the Court of Common Pleas. The said Justices determination is to be Finall and he is to Award Executions, And all Actions of £20 Currency and under are Declared to be Tryable only before a Justice of the Peace. By the Act passed in March 1726 which is Repealed by this Act One Justice of the Peace was Impowered to Determine all Debts not Exceeding £20 Currency and the same is therein Declared not to be Tryable Elsewhere, But this Act gives further Powers to a Justice of Peace to Determine all Debts Damages &c. and will Consequently take all kind of Actions of £20 Currency and under out of the Court of Common Pleas. As to that and the Great

Power

Power Invested in a Justice of Peace by this Act I must Submitt it to your Lordships.

6. An Act for Establishing a Ferry over Savanna River at the Garrison of Fort Moor in New Windsor and for vesting the Same in Cornelius Cooke for the terme of seven yeares And for Establishing a Ferry over Stone River at the Place where the Bridge stands and for vesting the same in Margaret Williamson Widow her Executors Administrators and Assignes for the term of three years

No Objection to this Act.

7. An Additionall Act to An Act of the General Assembly of this Province, Intituled An Act for Preventing as much as may be the Spreading of Contagious Distempers And to Revive and Continue An Act Intitled An Act for the Establishing of a Markett in the Parish of Saint Philip Charles Town. And for preventing Engrossing Forestalling Regrating and Unjust Exactions in the said Town and Markett.

I have no Objection to this Act only that there is a Penalty of Ten Pounds thereby inflicted which is directed to be Recovered in the same manner as is directed for the Recovery of all Sums under Seventy five pounds Currency. An Act did Pass

in

in this Province in June 1747. For Recovering of Debts under Seventy five pounds Currency, upon which I made a Report to your Lordships with my Opinion thereon. And I apprehend the said Act was Disallowed of So that this Part of the Present Act seems Improper, as there is no such Law in being to Recover the Penalty by.

8. An Act for sinking a Drain in Queen Street in Charles Town And for Filling up the said Street at the East End thereof And for Assessing the Lands Bounding in the said Street which will be benefitted thereby for the Defraying the Expence thereof

No Objection to this Act.

9. An Act to Nominate and appoint Comissioners of the Highways in the Upper Settlement of Pedee, Waccamaw and Black Rivers with Power to Establish Ferrys at such Convenient Places wherein the severall Districts therein mentioned as the Majority of the Commissioners of the said respective Districts shall Direct And to appoint Highway and Bridge Commissioners For Saxe Gotha Township.

No Objection to this Act.

10. An Act for the better Regulating the Militia and for Repealing the Former Acts for Regulating the Militia

Militia and for Repealing An Act Intituled An Act for the Further Security and better defence of this Province.

No Objection to this Act only the Repealing of some Acts without a suspending Clause till the same shall be approved of.

11. An Act for Establishing the Chappell at Pompion Hill in the Parish of Saint Thomas as a Parochiall Chappell of Ease for the said Parish for ever And for Repealing such Part of the Second Paragraph of an Act of the Generall Assembly of this Province Passed the 18th day of December 1708 Intituled An Additionall Act to an Act Intituled An Act for the Establishment of Religious Worship in this Province according to the Church of England And for the erecting of Churches for the Publick Worship of God and also for the Maintenance of Ministers and the Building convenient Houses for them as is therein mentioned And for appointing Commissioners for the Building a Chappell of Ease in the Parish of St James, Santee.

No Objection to this Act.

12. An Act to Amend the Sixth Paragraph of an Act of the General Assembly of this Province Intituled An Act for the better Governing and Regulating White Servants and

and

And to Repeal a Former Act Intituled an act for the Better Governing and Regulating White Servants and to prevent the Embezzlement of Overseers.

The Forfeiture and Penalty contained in the Sixth Paragraph of the Act mentioned in this Title which Passed in December 1717 were made recoverable by an Action of Debt in any Court of Record within this Province. This Act makes such forfeiture and Penalty recoverable Only before one or more Justices of the Peace in such manner as is Prescribed for the Recovery of small Debts by the Act No(5) So that if the said Act No(5.) should not be confirmed the Remedy intended by this Act cannot take place. The other part of this Act Relating to Overseers puts great Power in a Justice of the Peace and the Method of putting the same in Execution Depends also upon the said Act No(5.) being confirmed. I therefore submitt to your Lordship the confirming this Act as well as the Act No(5.) in Regard to the Power Inverted in a Justice of the Peace, and the Taking these Matters out of the usuall and Due course of Law.

13. An Act for giving Freedom to a man named Arrah late a Slave belonging to Mr Hugh Cartwright and

and to Confirm the Freedom of all Negroes and others who have been or shall be Slaves to any of the Inhabitants of this Province that already have or shall hereafter have been taken make their Escapes from His Majestys Enemys and Return to this Province

No Objection to this Act.

14. An Act for appointing an Agent To Solicit the Affairs of this Province in Great Britain.

No Objection to this Act.

15. An Additional Act to An Act of the General Assembly of this Province Intituled An Act for enlarging the Qualifications of Electors as well as of the Persons to be Elected to serve as Members of the General Assembly of this Province.

This Act repeals a Clause in the Act mentioned in the Title (without a suspending Clause) by which Act the Assemblys were to continue Two years from the Date of their Writs. By this Act Protestant Dissenters are Enabled to be Members of the Assembly without taking the Oaths by subscribing the Declaration and how farr this New Method of Introducing the Dissenters into the Assemblys may be Proper must be Submitted to your Lordships.

16. An Act for Stamping and Issuing of 106$\frac{1}{2}$500 being the Amount of the Present Lawfull Paper Bills of Credit in this Province and for calling in and Exchanging the Paper Bills now Outstanding which are a Tender by Law in all Payments.

This Act is for making New Bills to Exchange for Old Bills that are Torn and Defaced.

17. An Act to Revive and Continue the severall Acts of the Generall Assembly of this Province therein mentioned.

No Objection to this Act.

18. An Act Limitting the time for Commencing prosecutions for the Recovery of Penalty's Imposed by the Acts of the General Assembly of this Province. The time not Limitted by such Acts.

This Act Limitts the term of Six months from the Passing thereof for Prosecuting Offenders for Fines, Forfeitures and Penalty's Incurred before then, for which no Limitted time was Fixed by any of the Acts then passed, which is agreeable to An Act Passed in this Province in 1712. For Limittation of Actions But this Act goes Further in Limitting the same term in Regard to any Acts that shall hereafter be passed and wherein no time shall be Limitted.

19. An Act for Reducing of Interest from Ten to Eight by

by the Hundred.

No Objection to this Act.

20. An Act For Prohibiting and Preventing the Exportation of Corn Pease Small Rice Flour and Biscuit from this Province for the term therein mentioned.

No Objection to this Act.

21. An Act for Empowering Persons to appoint Guardians to their Children and for the Easier obtaining Partitions of Lands in Coparcenery, Joint Tenancy and Tenancy in Comon in this Province.

The Part of this Act Relating to the Appointment of Guardians is agreeable to the Act of the 12th of King Chas: 2d and I have no Objection thereto.

22. An Act for Raiseing and Granting To His Majesty the sum of £59447. 18. 3¼ For defraying the Charges of the Government For one year commencing the 25th day of March 1747 Inclusive and ending the 25th day of March 1748 Exclusive

No Objection to this Act

23. An Act for Establishing a Ferry over Cooper River from the Plantations of Henry Grey in Christ Church Parish To Charles Town and for Vesting the said Ferry in the said Henry Grey his Executors Administrators and Assigns For the term of 7 years and For Settling the Rates of Ferriage

Ferriage at the Ferry Established over the Western Branch of the said Cooper River at a place comonly called the Strawberry. And for vesting the said Ferry in Lidia Ball her Executors, Administrators And Assigns for the Term of seven years And for building a Bridge over Black River at or near a Place called the Kings Tree in the Parish of Prince Frederick

No Objection to this Act.

24. An Act for Building and keeping in Repair a Pilot Boat To attend the Barr of the Harbour of Beaufort Port Royall and for the better Settling and Regulating the Pilotage of the said Harbour.

No Objection to this Act.

Upon Perusall and Consideration of these Acts I have no other Objection to make then are before mentioned and am

My Lord
Your Lordship's
most Obedient
humble Servant
Mat. Lamb.

Lincolne's Inn
28th January 1749.

50

Read Febry ye 13th } 1749/50
Read October ye 26th } 1750

B.P.R.O. So Carolina B.T. Vol. 15. (Enclosure to J. 66.)
South Carolina Duplicate. Original not recd.

This was received with Mr Gordon's Petition to the Board, dated at Charles Town ye 15th of June 1750

Read Nov. 16th 1750.

To the Right Honble the Lords Commissioners for Trade and Plantations.

The Petition of Alexander Gordon Patent Clerk of the Council in the Province of South Carolina. Humbly setteth forth. That your Petitioner sensible of the happy priviledge he Enjoys as a British Subject begs Leave with Chearfulness to approach your Lordships as his Lawful and ultimate Judges and with profound Respect to implore for Justice.

Your Petitioner My Lords came over to Carolina by the persuasion of Governor Glen on whose Friendship and Patronage here he then thought he might have depended, for wch reason he left several creditable and advantageous Employments in London, in order thereto how far His Excellcy has answered Your Petitioners and friends Expectations therein will (if your Lordship's shall vouchafe to cast an Eye on the papers he now begs leave to lay before You) best appear.

Your

Your Petitr in London by a strong Deed or Indenture obtained of John Hammerton Esqr Patent Secretary and Clerk of the Council for this Province the said Clerkship during his, and yr Petitioners Lives, which office your Petr has enjoyed full five years, without having any the least complaint made against him, for any malversation whatever therein; till in Febry 1746 he was with an unusual and unexpected violence, attacked in his said Office, by two members of the Council here, namely Edmond Atkin and Charles Pinckney Esqrs who thought fit to accuse and impeach your Petr of several pretended Crimes & Malversations, as inserted in the Council Journal of the 17th and 18th of Febry 1746, and also in a Report made by those two Counsellors, under the title of "The Report of the Committee of Council", which Crimes, if real, and of which if yr Petitr was guilty, the Governor (permit me to say My Lords) ought not to have delayed one moment from suspending your Petitr until Your Lordps and the other superior Judges at home pleasures should be known. But if Innocent to have afforded that aid & protection, to yr Petitioner as his Excellency's Instructions direct him to give

to

to all the Kings Officers, especially such as derive their Commissions from His Majesty's Royal Patent.

Your Petr did (as you will perceive by the papers humbly submitted to Your Lordships perusal) several times petition the Governor to be heard here by himself and Council learned in the Law, hoping that after such a hearing, the affair might have been transmitted home, but never did our Governor appoint any day nor (as far as Yr Petr could ever learn) lay the affair before Your Lordships; for his Excellency having been told, by Colonel Pinckney (as your Petr was informed by the Govr himself, Mr Kinloch and others) that he, and others of the Council, never would take their seats in the Council Chamber if Your Petr was permitted to act as Clerk any more, and some of his Colleques said their Report was final, and did not admit of any answer. This threw the Governor into a dilemma either to disoblige those Counsellors, or give up the Clerk. His Excellency was not long in determining therein, accordingly he made the following declaration to the Members met in Council, in the hearing of Yr Petr and said that he gave his word in honour that unless he had

orders

orders from his Majestie to ye contrary, he never would sit at that Table as Governor if ye Petr sat in his seat as Clerk, after this exclusion, your Petitioner's friends, invited him to draw up a Memorial praying that the Govr and Council would appoint some other Person to act in his steads, till the difference with the Council should subside and to appoint him some allowance for his own and family's maintenance this was accepted of, and a small allowance agreed to be given out of the Emoluments of the Office, accordingly; thus was your Petr ousted virtually of his salary and emoluments without suspension, supercedure or Tryal. This My Lords, was the hard alternative to which ye Petr was drove, otherwise to starve in a remote Country against whom other Cruelty's were exercised as are in themselves very shocking but too long to enumerate at present so that after many and various changes of new Clerks it is at present in the hands of one Mr Bullock whom ye Petr has under a high Penalty, bound himself not to disturb in the possession thereof unless the present Govr or any future Govr shall think fit to remove the said Bullock in which case ye Petr may legally be replaced in his Office.

Such

Such is the miserable situation of yr Petr at present, reduced to live on an annual allowance from Mr Bullock of less than the third part of his usual Income, not daring to approach his seat as Clerk, notwithstanding his Commission derived from His Majesty's Patent entitles him so to do, and to be present at all the meetings of the Govr & Council.

Yours Petr my Lords would not have been wanting long before now, to have made his humble Application to your Lordships, and to have laid his hard case before you had he not concluded ... that the Govr ex Officio behoved to do it, but after long waiting and finding not any thing done that way, yours Petr now cannot help making his humble application to your Lordships for a hearing, and protection in the matter more especially as by the partiality and injustice of his Enemies here one William Backshel whom the Govr from Messenger or door keeper of the Council without any reserve or notice of yr Petrs right thereto, derived from His Majesty's Patent, or without mentioning the said Right, when he Backshel was sworn in, or without causing any the least entry

to

to be made thereof in the Journals — Backshel being thus put into the Clerkship by yr recommendation of Colonel Pinckney no sooner was he in possession of the Records and Papers belonging thereto than he betrayed the trust reposed in him, and in a clandestine manner Ex parte, and without the knowledge of the Governr and Council as he has lately and openly owned before them did send over to Mr Hammerton the Patentee, all the accusations of Mr Atkin and Colonel Pinckney in their Report against yr Petr without transmitting at the same time any of yr Petitioners answer and defences thereto, by which partial papers Mr Hammerton, thinking that yr Petr was wholly devested of his Clerkship sent over to Major William Pinckney, brother to Colonel Pinckney a Deputation to be Clerk of the Council, but as this did in the eyes of all ranks of People in Charlestown appear to be a glaring & scandalous affair, the Deputation was dropt, and never shewd its face, notwithstanding which your Petr expects every moment, a fresh Deputation to whoever shall buy it of Mr Hammerton nor does your Petitioner doubt, but that some in yr Council will readily give their concurrence for

receiving

receiving the new Clerk, by this the tryffle of Subsistance your Petr has at present from Mr Bullock will also be taken from him, and he and his Family reduced to beggary without any crime moved against him & without either Suspension, Supercedure or Legal Tryal, this my Lords must inevitably be your Petitioner's case, unless he, and his poor Family are saved from that ruin by Yr Lordship's powerful interposition, & protection not that perhaps your Petr is worthy of Your Lordship's notice, or attention only my Lords, permit me with profound deference to say that an Enquiry into his case, may if he is found Innocent, which he hopes will very soon appear by the consequences that must naturally result therefrom, have the good effect to beget for the future an Awe of and a respect to be payed, by some of the King's Counsellors, & others in America to his Majesties Patents & Patent Officers, & to Convince them that Your Lordships are, not they, the ultimate Judges in cases of this Nature and will restore back to Yr Petr his good name, & character as an honest man, so cruelly and bitterly struck at — Your Petitioner therefore most fervently prays that Your Lordships will

will graciously be pleased to take the matter contained in the papers now transmitted by your Petitioner under consideration, at the same time send over orders that a few more Papers now in the Council Chamber but very Important, whereof Yr Petitioner shall give you a List, to Yr Govr & Council be transmitted to Great Britain for Yr Lordship's inspection, on the arrival of wch order, & your Lordship's pleasure in the Matter, Your Petr shall with the Divine permission embark directly for London where before Yourlordships Right Honble Board he will beg to be heard and plead his own cause, that so your Lordships may order him that redress and recovery of damages as your Wisdome and well Experienced Justice shall seem meet — And Your Petr as in duty bound shall ever Pray.

Charles Town
August 12th 1749.

Alexander Gordon

B.P.R.O. So. Carolina B.T. vol. 27. p. 227

(2 May 1750)

To Matthew Lamb Esqr

Sir,

I am directed by My Lords Commissioners for Trade and Plantations to send you the inclosed Act passed in the Province of South Carolina the 12th of February 1719/20. for better regulating the Courts of Justice, and to desire your Opinion in point of Law as soon as conveniently may be. I likewise inclose for your Information an Extract of Governor Glen's Letter relating to the said Act, and am further to desire you would consider the same, and let the Board have your Opinion upon that Act as soon as possible so that their Lordships may be enabled to write fully to the Governor upon it.

I am
Sir
your most humble Servant
Thos Hill

Whitehall
May 2d 1750

B.P.R.O A-W.I. Vol. 629.

Whitehall May the 4th 1750.

My Lord,

We have lately received a Letter from Mr. Glen, His Majesty's Governor of the Province of South Carolina, dated the 23rd of Decr. last wherein he makes further mention of the Encouragement given at St. Augustine to Slaves deserting from His Majesty's said Province and Transmits a Letter from him to the Governor of St. Augustine thereupon, together with his Instructions to Capt. Raymond Damare whom he sent down to St. Augustine to propose an Agreement for the mutual delivering up all Slaves who should for the future desert from either side, together with the Form of a Protest in case of Refusal, We therefore beg Leave to inclose to your Grace an Extract of so much of his said Letter as relates to this Affair with Copys of the several Papers therewith transmitted.

We likewise inclose to your Grace an Extract of so much of the said Letter as relates to his Suspension of the Chief Justice, having already transmitted to Your Grace his former Proceedings thereon.

We

We must further acquaint your Grace that in another Letter to us dated the same Day Mr Glen desires he may receive His Majesty's Instructions for his Conduct with respect to the Ratification of Indians, and takes notice of a Demand made by the french Governor of new Orleans of some french men taken Prisoners by the Indians in His Majesty's Interest, We therefore likewise transmitt to your Grace an Extract of so much of the said Letter as relates thereto, together with a Copy of Mr Glen's Letter to the said french Governor thereupon. We are

My Lord

Your Grace's

most Obedient and

most humble Servants

Dupplin Fran: Fane.

Chas Townshend J. Grenville.

His Grace the Duke of Bedford. One of His Majty's Principal Secrys of State

B.P.R.O. a. W. I. Vol. 629.

Whitehall 10th December 1750.

My Lord,

Having received a Letter from James Glen Esqr His Majesty's Governor of the Province of South Carolina, dated the 15th of July last, We think it our Duty to lay before your Grace an Extract of so much of this Letter as relates to the state of the Indian Affairs in the neighbourhood of that Province, and also the Proposal made by Mr Glen that he may have discretionary Orders for building a Fort in the Cherokee Country, and establishing three additional Companies of Rangers there, for preventing Incursions and preserving Peace among the said Indians for the future.

We likewise inclose to your Grace an Extract of another Part of the said Letter, relating to a Pretence of the Council to exclude the Governor from being present when they sit in a legislative Capacity. We are

My Lord Your Grace's

most obedient & most humble Servants

Derak Halifax Dupplin

C. Townshend Fran. Fane

His Grace the Duke of Bedford, one of His Majesty's Principal Secrs of State

B.P.R.O. So. Carolina B.T. Vol. 15. J. 65.

(30th May 1750.)

To the Right Honoble the Lords Commissioners
For Trade and Plantations.

My Lords,

In pursuance of your Lordship's commands signified to me by Mr. Hill's letter of the 2d Instant — Wherein you are pleased to desire my Opinion In point of Law upon the following Act passed in South Carolina the 12th February 1719 I have Perused and Considered the same (viz.)

An Act for Regulating the Courts of Justice.

This Act is of a very extraordinary Nature, and was it now sent over for His Majesty's Approbation I should make many objections thereto, but as it is not sent over for that purpose, I shall omitt those Objections as being unnecessary. And only observe how this Act appears to me, which I find to have been passed in the time this Province belonged to the Lords Proprietors but the same has never been confirmed by them or the Crown And the time it passed was, when this Province was in Great Confusion and the Inhabitants opposed the Power of Mr. Johnson the Governor then appointed by the Lords Proprietors and chose a Governor themselves

themselves, Who passed this Act without any Authority so to do, And as it appears by Governor Glen's letter, without the proper Consent of the other Branches of the Legislature. The Assembly having before that time been dissolved by Mr Johnson the Legal Governor. I am therefore of Opinion that this Act which was obtained and Passed by An Usurped Authority, should not be Considered as a Law. And it appears by Governor Glen's letter it has not been Considered so, by the Practice that has been in use since then concerning Matters contained in the said Act. As to what is contained in Governor Glen's Letter about removing one of the Assistant Judges How farr he has Acted in that Respect Consistent with his Commission & Instructions, and whether there was sufficient Reasons given for so doing, must be submitted to Your Lordships, from the Information he has given you on that head.

I am

My Lords

your Lordships most Obedient

Humble Servant

Mat. Lamb.

Lincolns Inn
30th May 1750.

Red June 1st
Read Oct. 26th } 1750.

B.P.R.O. So Carolina B.T. Vol. 16. K. 1.

(6 June 1750.)

Extract of a Letter from Andrew Routledge Esqr Speaker of the Commons House of Assembly of So Carolina to James Brokatt of London Merchant Agent for the said Province dated Charles Town So Carolina 6 June 1750.

Sir, Our Assembly is now adjourned, & the Comtee of Correspondence of both Houses have directions to write an answer to your several Letters, only one point falls by order of our House to my Department which is to inform you, that the Annexation of Georgia to this Province will (we think) be injurious to both Colonies: The Magistrates of Savanna have wrote to the Trustees acquainting them that it is also their Opinion.

The only Arguments we could suggest to ourselves in favour of such an Annexation are.

1st That the Indian Trade to the Creeks & Cherokees by being subjected to the same Government might be better regulated.

2dly That the Desertion of our Inhabitants from hence to Georgia would thereby be restrained, by their being more speedily brot to Justice, as their remove would only be from one part to another of the same Government.

In

In answer to the first we Conceive the Magistracy of Georgia whatever Shape (it is to consist of) must Concurr with us in some better regulation of the Indian Trade. There is great Confusion among the Cherokees at present, & this Confusion is occasion'd by their Licensing Traders from Georgia to the same Towns that the Traders from hence take out Licences for. The Traders from Virginia who heretofore resorted to these Indians observed good rule, & occasioned no Confusion, & the Magistrates of Georgia (it's hoped) will agree with us upon a Plan of dividing the Indian Towns & to issue Licences only for the Towns of their own Division, & if both Governments resolve Strictly to punish all Traders who carry Rum or sell Goods upon Credit among the Indians, a Reformation must Consequently ensue, which will be undoubtedly the Interest of both Governments to Concurr in.

In answer to the Second Argument.

We find many People who lately went from hence to Savanna in pursuit of Debtors who fled to Georgia, return'd back well satisfy'd. The Debtors were found out, Process & Judgement obtained against them, & what Goods they had were Seized & Sold to Satisfie their Carolina Creditors.

We

We therefore think it better for Carolina & Gedr: that Georgia remain a distinct Government on that account.

The Hope of an Asylum in a Separate Government is an Inducement at present for their going thither, further Southward they cannot go. there we expect them & there we find them, but were Georgia joined to this Government, they then would be induced to fly to the Northward as was heretofore the case; and you must well remember & the little fruit that ensued from pursuing such Fugitives to the Northern Colonies.

The Objections of the People here against such an Annexation are

That there must be Forts built on the Frontiers, Rangers, Scouts Boats Lookouts & be kept in constant Pay. that we must be the Paymasters, as we can expect but little Contribution from the People of Georgia, & this will be a new Expence we are not capable to support being already loaded with large Taxes for the same purposes.

The fair Trader objects, that as Georgia is a long extended Front having many good Inlets without a watchfull Eye of a Government on the Spot

Spot, it will become the Randezvous of Smuglers.— The People of Georgia object that they must be there under many difficulties by being far sequestered from the heads of Government & of Consequence from the Source of Succour & redress upon any Complaint or Emergency.

I need not mention the many Advantages that actually attend the keeping each Colony well regulated & well Compacted, & the same reasons that prevailed with the Crown to order a division of some of the Northern Colonies into distinct & separate Governments, will occurr to keep Georgia still a distinct one, I doe not mean upon its present, but to allow it a distinct Governor, its own Officers a Council & Assembly of its own, for such a Hydra of Magistracy as it's at present composed of. Can only be agreeable to the Magistrates themselves, Englishmen will expect to have a hand in making Laws for themselves, they like the Priviledge, tho' they may mistake the use of it & till they have a Constitution of this kind at Georgia, I venture to prophecy it will never be settled with a Species of People that we could wish there.

Were Georgia annexed to Carolina, as it would

would increase the Trouble of our Governor, he might expect from the Crown an Increase of Sallary, & that addition might suffice to pay a distinct Governor to reside there, and tho' the Crown were at an Expence of about Fifteen hundred or Two thousand pounds a year to pay the Sallaries of a distinct Governor & all the other necessary Officers for their Courts of Justice & Port Inspections which (I am persuaded) would suffice for that purpose upon a good plan & with a good Oeconomy, I submit whether such a plan at such an Expence will not be more eligible than to constitute the Southern Frontiers of the British American Continent the neglected Tail of a long extended dissipated Government. And let me here observe to you that we have now Settled in the back parts of this Province between Santee & Savanna rivers many hundred men whom we know little of & are little the better for they kill deer & live like Indians, & are neither conveable to Arms for the common defence, nor amenable to Justice if they run in debt or commit offences.

I conclude with the Sense of the Assembly on this Subject as to your Conduct viz. That you should oppose as much as lyes in your power the Junction of Georgia to

to this Government.

Recd
Read } Dec. 18. 1751.

B.P.R.O. So Carolina B.T. Vol. 15. J. 67.

(15 June 1750.)

South Carolina

To the Right Honble the Lords Commissrs for Trade and Plantations.

The Petition of Alexr Gordon Deputy Clerk of the Council, of the Province of South Carolina, & Assignee to all the Fees, Salary, perquisites and Emoluments of ye said Office during the Life of John Hammerton Esqr Secretary of the said Province.

Humbly setteth forth. That your Petitioner came over to this Colony in the year 1741, and was admitted into ye office of Clerk of the Council by Virtue of a Commission derived from His Majesties Royal Patent, granted to John Hammerton Esqr as Secretary and Register of this Province; And as your Petr enjoyed the said Office about Six years without Complaint and Molestation, yet has he for these three last years been ousted of his said Office, under the Pretence of Malversation therein, pretended indeed and alledged but never tryed or proved. Ayour Petitioner has often given in Memorials, that he might have a hearing by himself & Council, before the Governor; and to be either admitted or suspended, but never could he obtain either.

either.

Last August Yr Petr took the Liberty to address your Lordship & to lay his hard case before you in writing, which Papers he sent over by the ship Fortrose to be delivered by Mr Robert Ragg a Passenger. Wherein he humbly prayed your Lordships that if needful you would order him to come over to Britain that his cause might be tryed before your Right Honble Board, since which Your Petr has not been honoured with any command whatever which induces him to imagine that his packet has been lost or neglected.

What has occurred since the said application to your Lordships, is contained in the indorsed Papers now sent for your Perusal, at ye same time a Duplicate of yr Petition transmitted your Lordships last August, and ye first opportunity shall send over a Duplicate of your Petitioners Deffence against the allegations of the Committee of Council in their Report least the last sent in August is miscarried.

In recurring to your Lordships, and our other Superiors at home, for Justice & Protection, Yr Petr imagines he doth to his rightful & ultimate Judges, knowing for certain, that your Lordships

and

and the others our Superiors in Mother Country are such, in all Controversies wherein his Majesty's Patent Officers, and those who have Commissions derived therefrom are concerned, Yet some Gentlemen of His Majesties Council here, seem by their Actions, nay and expressions to claim that priviledge to themselves, for which reason, when the time expired that His Excellency our Governor gave permission, for Your Petitioner to be absent from his Clerkship, on returning to do the Duty of his Office, some of those Counsellors moved ye Petitioner to be taken into Custody for daring to return to an Office in which he is by his Commission derived from His Majesties Royal Patent, obliged to act under a high penalty nor was he permitted to take his seat; notwithstanding he never has been suspended by the Governor, nor superceeded by your Lordships, thus has his Majesties Royal Patent been treated in this part of ye World and your Petr without so much as a hearing and tryal been ousted of his all, and he and his poor Family now compleatly ruined, for now Mr Bullocke the very person to whom your Petr had the Governor's leave to hire out his Office, for a small sum ₱ annum by reason of the like bad

bad usage from those very Counsellours as he complains he has thrown up the Office, and denyed your Petr any more payment or subsidy till yr Lordships pleasure is known.

To superadd to yr Petitioners misfortunes, he hears that Mr Hammerton is endeavouring to get his Patent renewed, in the name and for the behoof of a new Purchaser in London, thereby yr Petr will be precluded the benefit of his present commission, & legal Right, yor Lordships however 'tis humbly hoped will graciously be pleased to put a stop to, and suffer a Caveat to be entered against to iniquitous designs, your Lordships goodness, Justice and humanity being all your Petr has to depend on.

His Excellency our Govr has always in Public, and private declared he had no legal reason to ever suspend Your Petr and has at last promised that by this opportunity he will clear up your Petitioners Innocence to yr Lordships that so orders may be transmitted him, that yr Petr be calmly and peaceibly restored to his seat as Clerk, for wch yr Petitioner as in duty bound shall ever pray

Charleston 15th June 1750 Alexr Gordon.

Read Nov 7 / Read Do 16 } 1750.

(Enclosure)

(Enclosure.)

J. 68. recd with Mr Gordons Pet. to Lords of Trade dated 15 June. 1750.

Sir,

As I have a Memorial prepared to give in to Yr Excellcy to acquaint You that on the meeting of the Assembly, I am with the Divine assistance, and your Excellency's permission to return to the duty of my office in the Council Chamber as Clerk and, as I think it necessary to acquaint your Excellency with the Motives which determine me so to do, they are as follow.

Your Excellcy about a fortnight ago at Mr Irving's door was pleased to ask me if Mr Bullock had spoke to me about resigning the office of Clerk. I told you he had made such a Declaration several times, and consequently that I was under a necessity of resuming that office in Person, more especially as I never have been suspended, nor superceeded therein, and as I am informed your Excellency declared to the Council that you had not suspended me, nor even intended to suspend me. I therefore am at present necessitated to resume my office in Person and that for the following reasons. First

First — Because Mr Bullock is determinately resolved not to act any more as Clerk, and which, he says he lately told your Excellency in the Council-Chamber He therefore by a particular Deed signed with his own hand has given me leave to resume my seat as Clerk without my incurring any penalty, and I have done the like as to his resigning but —

as in the Original Deed between us drawn up by Mr Greame it is stipulated, that Mr Bullock shall during his officiating in my stead, do it propria persona, and not depute another to officiate for any considerable time under the Penalty of five hundred pounds sterling, and therefore it is become indispencibly necessary that I myself resume my office to avoid great confusion & contention that otherwise might ensue.

I beg leave in the next place to acquaint your Excellency, that from England I have undoubted Intelligence, that Mr Hammerton has actually sold a Deputation to some one in London, to come hither and officiate in my room, as Clerk of the Council, and who is expected here with the first ships, It is therefore the unanimous Opinion of my Friends, as well

well Lawyers as others, that at any rate I be found in possession of my Office, at whatever time this new Deputy shall arrive and not to be found in Charles town living on the Licence of your Excellency's third foreloff from my duty, that indeed, they agree in the Eye both of Law and reason must be deemed not only a victual but a real ousting me of my office too dangerous an expedient for me to try, who has my all in the World at the stake.

Your Excellency for these reasons cannot be surprized if on the next meeting of the Assembly I come to refuse my Duty in the Council Chamber.

With regard to some of the Gentlemen of yr: Council being angry with me, 'tis very presumable that in two years and a half's time such anger has subsided, more especially as I have good reason to think that most of the members of the Council if not all of them, will not obstruct my return among them.

I am with due respect and deference

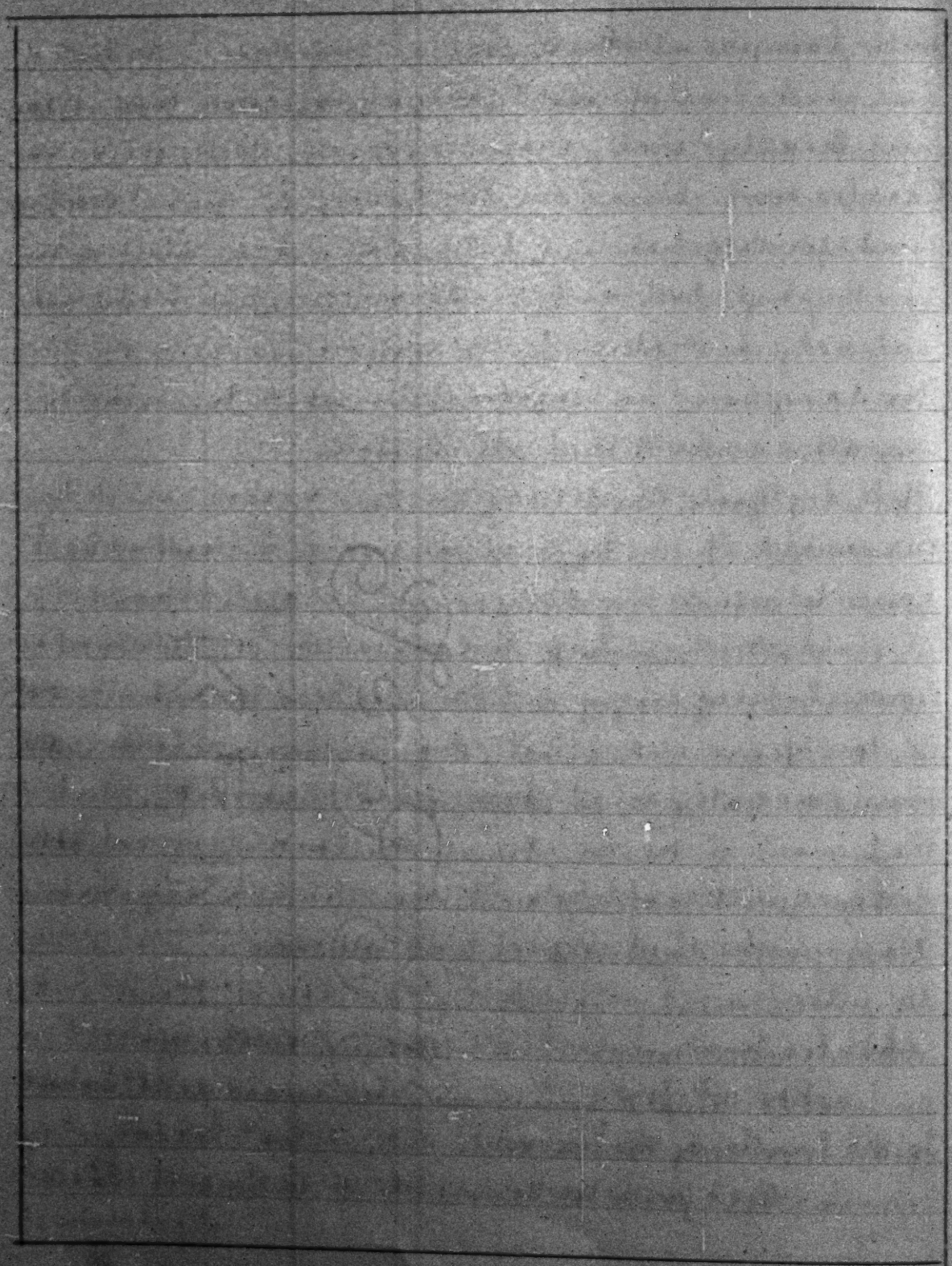
Sir

Your Excellency's
most humble & obed.t Servant
Alex.r Gordon.

Charles Town
Nov. 14.th 1749

To His Excellency the Governor.

(Recd with Mr Gordon's Pet.r to the Lords of Trade)
(Enclosure)



(Enclosure.)

J. 69. recd with Mr Gordon's Petr to Lords of Trade

South Carolina

To His Excellency James Glen Esqr Captain General, Governor and Commr in Chief, in and over his Majesties said Province.

The Memorial of Alexr Gordon assignee to John Hammerton Esqr Patent Clerk of the Council.

Humbly setteth forth

That as the time your Excellcy gave your Memorialist permission to be absent from his duty & office of Clerk of the Council, is near expired, viz, ending the 17th of the next month of December, and as his circumstances, and private affairs could not permit his going for England as he intended.

And as James Bulloch Esqr who hath, (since your Excellency's permission for your Memorialists being Absent) officiated in his stead, does as he intimated to yor Excellency now decline acting any longer in that Office, your Memorialist therefore thinks proper to acquaint your Excellcy that he designs with your permission to return to the duty of his said office in the Council Chamber, as Clerk of the Council, on the first

first meeting of the General Assembly and therefore hopes that your Excellency will be pleased to give the proper orders to the Officers attending on the Council that he be admitted accordingly.

If your Memorialist has at any time done any thing to offend any of the members of his Majesties Honble Council, he is sorry for it, and willing in that case to make what proper acknowledgement your Excellcy and they shall think fit, and with due deference, & respect begs leave to subscribe Your Excellency's and their Honours

most humble and
most obedient Servant
Alexr Gordon.

Charles Town
15th Nov. 1749.

(Recd with Mr. Gordon's Petition to the Board of Trade)

(Enclosure.)

(Enclosures)

J. 70. Rect with Mr Gordon's Pet~ to Bd of Trade

South Carolina

To His Excellency James Glen Esqr
Capt~ General Governor and Commr in
Chief in, and over his Majesties said
Province.

The Memorial of Alexander Gordon Deputy to John Hammerton Esqr Patent Clerk of ye Council and Assignee to all the Fees, Profits Perquisites, of the said office, during Mr Hammertons life

Humbly setteth forth / That on Friday last the 8th instant your Memorialist did, in conformity with his last Memorial given in to Your Excellency come into the Council Chamber, and in the presence of five Members of the Council, acquaint Your Excellency that the last permission Your Memorialist had to be absent from the Duty of his Office of Clerk of the Council, viz, for one year, being near expired and the Person you was pleased to appoint to officiate in his stead during his said absence, viz, James Bullock Esq~, resolved not to act any more, in the said office; Your Memorist did therefore acquaint Your Excellency in Council, that he was come to take his seat, as Mr Hammerton's Deputy, but which was opposed by the Honble Edmond

atkin

Atkin, and Charles Pinckney Esqr members of the Council, and your Memorialist was by them threatened to be taken into Custody, and imprisoned, if he presumed or, as they termed it, dared to take his said seat; And, as to the best of your Memorialists recollection your Excellcy made no reply to their said threatning, he again asked if he had yr Excellency's Permission to take his said seat or not? which permission your Excellency did not think proper to give him telling him, that you first would summon all the Members of the Council and have their Opinion in the matter, on which your Memorialist did withdraw;

Your Memorialist admits your Excellency has an undoubted power to consult with yr Council when and where you please, but as your Memorialist has a Deputation from John Hammerton Esqr Patent Clerk, to act in his stead, and strictly bound by Covenant not to be absent from the Duty of his office, without a Legal permission, under the Penalty of 500 pounds Ster: and the forfeiture of his said office. As therefore your Excellency's not permitting your Memorialist to Act as Mr Hammerton's Deputy is for reasons best known to yourself, but which your Memorialist humbly Apprehends he has a right to know, in order to transmit

mit the same in writing to his majesties Principal Secretary of state, and the Right Honble the Lords of Trade who in England are the ultimate Judges of the Conduct and Behaviour of His majesties Patent Officers and their Deputies; as Your Excellency is the sole Judge thereof in this Province, and to whose determination alone, and not to any other here, Your Memorialist hath submitted his cause, and humbly prays your Reasons in writing may be given him for the purposes abovementioned.

And whereas Your Excellency gave your Memorialist to understand that you would summon all the Members of the Council tomorrow, and lay before them the Allegations exhibited in the Report of the Committee of Council, given into Your Excellency Two years and a half ago, and to be Governed at present by their Opinion, and Votes in that matter if your Memorialist rightly understands your Intention; How far your Excellency may think proper to be determined by the judgement of the Council, it does not become him to question, only to say, That it is Your Excellys alone, that he must call upon to answer before the abovementioned Lords, for whatever Interruption he has met with, or may meet with, in regard

regard to the execution of Mr Hammerton's Deputation derived from his Majesties Royal Patent; and further begs leave to remonstrate.

That as it is now two full Years and a half, since the Report of the Committee was drawn up by the Honble Edmond Atkin, and Charles Pinckney Esqr against your Memorialist; and presented to your Excellency, desiring that you would then remove him from his Clerkship; But at that time and since, your Memorialist gave in to your Excellency his proper Defences, requiring if you thought it proper to be heard by himself, and his Council learned in the Law, But as Your Excellency did not think it necessary to appoint any such hearing, nor send the Committee's Report, and your Memorialist's Defences, to be laid before the foresaid Lords the ultimate Judges thereof, but on the Contrary from time to time gave leave for your Memorist to be absent from exercising the Duty of his Office, and for others to act in his stead, during his absence; For these reasons and because your Excellency hath often declared to your Memorialist, and others, and by Information before the Council, that you had not suspended, nor ever would suspend your Memorialist from

from his said Office, by reason that you had not seen Crime or Cause for such a Suspention, much less, to remove him from his Office and Clerkship, he therefore humbly apprehends, the difference between those Members of the Council, and your Memorialist is Res hactenus judicata. viz. a thing already determined by your Excellency, nor can your Memorialist think, your Excellcy will permit his all in the world, and his rights to be put to the Votes of Judges, who predetermined, that the very attempt to recover them deserves a Commitment.

Your Memorst further begs leave to remonstrate that as the chief Evidence of his Integrity and Innocence about the Charge against him of cutting out leaves, and erazing Minutes, can be fully demonstrated, by the stitched parcels of rough minutes No 4 & No 1 brought to the time of your Memorialists not acting as Clerk, in the Council Chamber, the which he hears is now missing and not to be found, but which, he can prove, he delivered to William Backshell, who acted then as Clerk in Your Memorialists stead, Your Excellcy will be pleased to give strict orders that the two said stitched parcels be sought for and produced.

as

As therefore your Memorialists Reputation and his all in the World is at the Stake, he humbly intreats that your Excellency may not take it amiss, if he takes such Legal steps as are pointed out to him, for his redress and vindication, and therefore that he be permitted to enter an Instrument of protest by the hands of a Notary-Public against any decision of y^r^ Council, so as to operate in prejudice of your Memorialist's Rights, and for the damage he has sustained, or may sustain by your Excellency's not having permitted him to act as Mr. Hammerton's Deputy Clerk of the Council, and assignee by him of the Fees, Perquisites & Emoluments of the said Office during the said Hammerton's life

Charles Town Alex^r^ Gordon.

December 13^th^ 1749.

(Rec^d^ with Mr. Gordon's Petition to the Board of Trade.)

(Enclosure.)

(Enclosure.)

J. 71. recd with Mr Gordon's Petr to Board of Trade

Copy of a Protest intended to have been taken and served on the Governor.

By this Public Instrument of Declaration or Protest Be it known and manifest to all Persons whom it may concern, That on the ninth day of December 1749 Before me John Remington Notary Public &c personally appeared Alexr Gordon Esqr Deputy to Secretary Hammerton and Assignee to all the perquisites Emoluments, Fees & Profits belonging or appertaining to the Office of Clerk of his Majesties Council of this Province during the life of the said Secretary Hammerton, Patentee of the said office.

And the said Alexr Gordon did declare to me the said Notary for truth, that in or about the year of our Lord 1741. he arrived in the said Province, and produced to the then Lieutenant Governor and his Majesties Honble Council, his Deputation, and Deed of Assignment from the said John Hammerton bearing date respectively the —

and was thereupon admitted and accordingly had a seat in the Council Chamber as Clerk to his Majestys Honble Council of the said Province; and from

from that time for several years following viz: until the fourth day of June 1747 he the said Alexr Gordon did peaceably and quietly exercise, hold, possess and enjoy the said Office by virtue of the Deputation aforesaid, and did receive and take the Fees, perquisites and profits of the same to his own use according to the Terms of the Deed of assignation aforesaid; without the molestation or interruption of any Person or Persons whatsoever.

That on, or about the 17th day of December last passed 1748, He the said Alexr Gordon did by Memorial to His Excellency the Governor of the said Province Obtain permission to be absent from the Duty of his Office for the space of one year; and by a late Memorial to his said Excellency, He did set forth, That the Person officiating in the place and stead of the said Alexr Gordon as Clerk of his Majesties Honble Council, was desirous to resign and therefore the said Alexr Gordon had prayed that he might be admitted to take his Seat as Clerk in the Council Chamber as formerly having been Informed that James Bullock Esqr the person who had officiated in the place and stead of the said Alexr Gordon had then sent a letter to his Excellcy declaring

declaring his resignation of the said office, and that he the said Alexr Gordon from that time to wit, from the time of the resignation of James Bullock hath dayly attended at the Council Chamber to perform the duty of his office, until the 10th Instant of which he the said Alexr Gordon from time to time acquainted the Governor thereof, but was not directed by his Excellency to take the seat of Clerk, whereupon he the said Alexr Gordon, did on the eighth instant repair to the said Council Chamber between the hours of twelve and one, and there, in the presence of five of the Members of his Majesties Honble Council, publickly acquainted his Excellcy, that the time of the said Alexr Gordon's Licence, to be absent from his Duty as Clerk aforesaid being near expired, he therefore was come with his Excellencys permission, to take his seat as Clerk, but the same was opposed by the Honble Charles Pinckney and Edmond Atkin Esqr, two of the Members of his Majesties Council, who moved that if the said Alexr Gordon should presume or dared to take his seat as Clerk he should be committed, and taken into Custody. Notwithstanding which, as the said Alexr Gordon conceived that he had a just right

to

to his seat as Clerk, He therefore did again request his Excellency's permission to sit down and officiate but did not obtain from His Excellency any permission so to do. — And as two years and a half ago, in a Report of a Committee of Council, drawn up by the Honble Edmond Atkin & Charles Pinckney Esqr. Sundry Crimes & Misdemeanours in his said office were alledged against the said Alexr Gordon, he thereupon September the 9th 1747. gave in a paper to his Excellency the Governor entitled "A full and Particular answer to the several accusations of his Majesties Honble Council," but which paper has ever since been kept up by the Governor and (to the best of the said Alexr Gordon's knowledge) by him never laid before the Board; notwithstanding he has in several subsequent Memorials given into the said Govr. (of which he has true Copies to produce) prayed his Excellency that a time might by him be appointed to be heard at a full Board, by himself and Council learned in the Law, but of the Prayers of which Memorials his Excellency has not taken any notice, nor caused any Minute to be taken thereof in the Journals, (to yr best of yr said Gordon's Knowledge) so as to have appointed a day for such

a

a hearing, so that his Excellency having not permitted the said Alexr Gordon to take his seat as Clerk, the said Act in his Excellency was an obstructing him from doing his sd duty and ousting him of his place, without being so much as admitted to make his defence, or to a hearing, or any Legal Tryal and therefore does protest against all damages losses, and disadvantages that have accrued to him, from the time of his first giving in his defences to His Excellcy till now; and against all losses, and damages that may ensue by ye said Obstruction, in case Mr Hammerton should determine to send over another Deputy Clerk of the Council.

(Recd with Mr Gordon's Petition to the Board of Trade.)

B.P.R.O. S: Carolina B.T. Vol. 15. I. 73.

S: Carolina July 15th 1750.

My Lords,

The Letter your Lordships did me the honour to write to me of the first of December last, was put into my hands the beginning of May, in which your Lordships complain of my silence upon two points that you had formerly taken notice of. Namely, my conduct in passing two Laws derogatory to His Majestys Prerogative, and the miscarriage of the Presents given by this Province to the Chactaw Indians, As to the first I apprehended I had given full and distinct, and I was in hopes satisfactory answers in my letters of the 10th of October 1748, at least in my Reasons for passing the laws which accompanied these Letters, and I must beg leave to refer to them, but more particularly to my Letters dated in January last. I could not possibly have any private end in giving my assent to them, nor any other thing in view but the Kings service and the countrys safety. If under such circumstances as are set forth in my Letters, I erred in passing them, I erred with my Judgment, and the reasons that misled me are before your Lordships,

I

Right Honble
Lords Commissioners for Trade & Plantations

I have ingeniously represented them to you. I might perhaps have framed others as plausible, but in all the representations which I may have the honour to make to your Lordships I shall never injure truth, I shall never suppress or disguise it whether it makes for or against me, as for the miscarriage of the presents to the Chactaw Indians I must also beg leave to referr to my letters of January last, the Person who carried these Presents is now arrived, but I wait also for the person who carried the last presents of which I informed your Lordships in my last Letters he having had directions from me to make a diligent inquiry amongst the Chactaws concerning both the delay and delivery of the first presents. I find by his Letters to me that the second presents were safely delivered to the great joy of that Nation, who were driven to the last extremity by the French and the party that adheres to them, I expect them both in Town in about a month & shall without a moments loss of time make a strict enquiry into the other affair and shall let your Lordships know the result.

Your Lordships conclude with saying that in clearing these two points, I cannot but be sensible the publick Interest as well as my own character is very

very nearly concerned, my Character my Lords is dear to me, but is not a concern seperate from the publick Interest I desire no reputation but what arises from a diligent discharge of my duty, and from benefits intended to be derived upon others, and tho' a diligent discharge of my duty must unavoidably create me some enemies here, yet against such a Man may rely on his Mens conscia Recti, but should your Lordships find fault, a Governour must feel the Purity of his intentions will not prove so great a comfort to him as to a person in private life, however I have in my former Letters laid before you the motives upon which I proceeded.

Your Lordships are pleased to observe that in my Answers to your Queries, I had intermixed several points more proper to have been the subject of private Letters which your Lordships take notice of as being very irregular I hope I have intermixed nothing in these answers, but what flowed naturally from the Queries, and I thought it would ill have become me to suggest that such things were proper only for private Letters. My Answers contain my genuine sense and Opinion upon the points proposed to me, I was at great pains not to be

be deceived myself and that your Lordships might receive a full state of the condition and circumstances of this Colony, and I am certain that no Governor of this or of any other Province ever transmitted a fairer account. But I am heartily sorry that I happened to impart it to the Assembly. I shall be careful for the future never communicate to them any matters of Government.

I again send the account of the application of the money for the settling of foreign Protestants. I am very sorry that any person was so far misled, as to go from Holland to England with hopes of obtaining their passage at the public charge. I assure your Lordships it was by no misrepresentation of mine, and Mr Reminsberger brought here with him a letter from Mr Hill written by your Lordships order recommending him for his services, for which I procured him fifty guineas besides what he had formerly received. But give me leave my Lords before I conclude this Paragraph to wish so much good to Great Britain as that a couple of thousand foreign Protestants every year for 10 years together could have their passage paid to this Province at the Public charge the Mother Country would soon feel the happy effects

of

of such liberality.

It will take me some time and pains to form such an Estimate of the value or Property of the Province as may be fit to be laid before your Lordships especially as you have not been pleased to furnish me with any directions to govern my enquirys, but it shall be done with all convenient speed, in the mean time your Lordships will see the number of white Inhabitants as well as of our Slaves in my answers, and also the value of our exported produce, I have also informed your Lordships in that Paper that our Taxes are easie, and when a Governor — Council and Assembly say so your Lordships may rest satisfied with the truth of it, as for publick debts I know of none, unless the paper money may be called such, tho' as there is no time limited for calling in a great part of it, it is not considered here in that light, but the whole amounts to a very small sum. These are some of the great lines of the Estimate or computation that your Lordships desire me to make.

As for the Frenchmen taken prisoners by the Chickesaws whom I intended to send to England they were brought by them three or four hundred miles of the

the way in order to be delivered to me, but some of our Traders in the Creek Nation telling the Chickesaws that they would meet with a cold reception in Carolina, and at the same time the Captain of the Albama Fort making great Interest among the Creeks, he prevailed with the Chickesaws to part with them, however they afterwards sent me a Frenchwoman and her daughter, but the Assembly refuse to pay either their Freight to England or to support them here so that the poor Woman wishes to be back a slave amongst the Indians.

Thus I have endeavoured to answer Your Lordship's last letter which is of the first of December 1749 and it having led me into Indian Affairs I shall here persue that subject.

After I had reconciled the differences that had so long Subsisted betwixt the Creeks and Cherokees and had happily extinguished the Flame of War which had raged with such violence the French who could not with all their Intrigues prevent my success have nevertheless endeavoured to defeat the good ends that I proposed by a peace, and have rekindled the War, so that I have the mortification not only to see my Labour lost but our Friends destroying one another

by

by their artifices. The Creeks have lately burnt to the Ground two Towns of the Cherokees, killed most of the Inhabitants upon the spot and carried the rest into slavery, and after they had them in their own Country they burnt nine of the Warriours, notwithstanding that our Traders offered to Ransom them at any price. The other Cherokee Towns that were in the neighbourhood of these two, have since moved further North and nearer the Center of their Country. The Creeks have in other parts had a great many of their People killed by the Cherokees, so that both sides once more pretend to see through the designs of the French to weaken, and earnestly apply to me to be made friends, solemnly promising a perfect submission to my determination. The Creeks acknowledge themselves to be the Aggressors, but say that the Cherokees harbour their Enemies the Northward and French Indians, and permit them to come through their Country to make War upon them. The Catawbas with whom these Northward Indians are also at War make the same Complaints of the Cherokees, who allege in their own justification, that they dare not refuse admission to them as they are unable to withstand their force, but that if there was a Fort in their

over

over hills Towns none of these Foreign Indians, would venture to come near their Country, besides they offer in that event to join the Creeks and Catawbaws and to carry the War into the Enemies Country. I have often represented the utility of such a Fort, and your Lordships will be convinced of the necessity of it, when I inform you that within these few months no less than Nine English Traders have been killed in that Country by French Indians, and we are assured that the French give a considerable reward for their Scalps.

I sometime ago received Instructions from their Excellencys, the Lords of the Regency to enter into a Treaty with the Cherokees for such a quantity of Land as may be necessary for building the said Fort and to transmit to your Lordships and to His Grace the Duke of Bedford the terms of such agreement together with a Plan and Estimate of the expence, it was long after I received these Instructions that I could prevail with the Indians to come to Charles Town and the death of so many of the Headmen which was the consequence of their coming made me think it prudent to wait till I should see what turn things might take, however as the present seems to be a proper

time

time to begin it, I am to acquaint your Lordships that I have purchased the Land from them, they were extreamly unwilling to receive any price for it saying that their whole Country was before me to do with it and them as I thought fit, but I am glad His Majesty did not approve of taking it without giving a consideration for it. The price was paid with a few of the Presents sent from England and a promise of a few more when we begin to build which I earnestly pray may be as soon as possible. Although I have been instructed in Fortification by Mr. Mullar, and some of the ablest Masters in Europe yet I find it difficult to fix upon any particular plan or precisely to compute the expence as those must be regulated in a great measure by the situation and also by the nature of the soil, and therefore I cannot determine whether it may be proper to build it or to only face it with Stone or other material or to make it wholly of earth sodded, but when I have received His Majesty's Orders, and have seen the Country I shall give directions for building such a Fort as may effectually answer the purposes for which it is intended and at the least expence, only in general I may acquaint your Lordship that Labour is extreamly

-treamly dear in this part of the World no body can be expected to work at that Fort under two shillings or two and sixpence Sterling p day, and each person must be paid two Months extraordinary, as a Months time will be lost in going thither and a Month in returning, notwithstanding which as I am certain of assistance from the Indians, if His Majesty gives me leave to go to the expence of two thousand five hundred pounds or at most three thousand pounds Sterling. I promise it shall be done for that, and if any part of it should be saved it shall be strictly accounted for.

This Fort will be of great service, altho' I cannot agree with the Indians that none of their or our Enemies will ever after look near their Country but I rather incline to the Opinion of the Traders in which they are unanimous, that a few Troops of Horse Rangers are also absolutely necessary. I shall therefore endeavour to satisfy your Lordships of the utility of such a body of men; and at the same time shew that the Fort may be Garrisoned and these Troops raised and paid without creating any additional expence. There is in this Province a Regiment of Horse Militia consisting of three Troopes, they are all regular-

-ly

-ly armed with Carabines, Pistols and broad Swords uniformly cloathed in blue, with Buff shoulder belts &c and mounted on bay horses, they are always appointed to meet and escorte the Indians coming to Charles Town, and as these are ready for any service of that nature in the Settlements, if three additional Troopes were raised and Incorporated in the Regiment, but to be upon an Establishment of pay and always kept in the Indian Country, I know of nothing that could ever after give any disturbance there, for upon the first notice of any Foreign Indians being seen, these Troopes would be readily joined by our own Indians to tract them, and there can be little doubt of their driving them out of the Country or destroying them, Thus as the danger would be kept at a distance from the Settlements, fifty or sixty men or a greater number might safely be spared from the three Independent Companies here, to Garrison that Fort in the Indian Country and our Traders who are at present frequently cut off and Robbed on the Path, might be convoyed safe by these Troopes down to the Settlements with their Skins and Leather, and Reconducted back with the goods they carry from hence. The Traders in that case offer to carry the Annual presents to the

Indians

Indians for nothing and they might be distributed amongst them near their respective Countrys, as is practiced in New York, a method that would be attended with many happy consequences in this Province particularly that Governours would thereby have an opportunity of conversing with the Old head men, and confirming them in his Majesty's Interest, these have a considerable sway in their respective Towns and Villages, but can never be prevailed upon to come so far as Charles Town (A noted head man called Chigilli met me at Fort Moor who had not been in Carolina for twelve years before and never since) besides a few presents given in this manner would be more esteemed than three times as many given here, the Indians would thereby escape the sickness that they are so much subject to in Charles Town which proves often very fatal to them, and the great expence of entertaining them here and on their way to and from Town would then be saved, but what I hope will induce your Lordships to approve this proposal is because by this means the Indians and Traders will be brought face to face, the Indians will have an opportunity of having their complaints against the Traders heard, and their Grievances redressed and the Traders will also be able to point out

such

such Indians as have behaved ill to the English who may be discountenanced and distinguished from the others by getting no part of the presents, and it may also be recommended to their own People to punish them when they return home according to their several demerits, and lastly because this seems to be the only method of putting a stop to the pernicious practice of carrying so much Rum amongst them for as all the Traders will have their respective Cargoes of Goods with them the Person that has more than the Law allows will be discovered.

This Fort in the Cherokee Nation & these Troopes who would soon become acquainted with every corner of those Countrys would not only prove a bridle in the Mouths of our Indians, but would really attach them more firmly to us, and would soon attract all the Indians on this part of the Continent into our Alliance, and instead of finding them chargeable by presents they might easily in a little time be made Tributaries by obliging each Town in every Nation to pay an Annual Acknowledgment of a few skins for their Protection.

I would humbly propose that this Regiment may be paid after the following Establishment

p

p Annum.		£. s. d.
The Colonel.		8.
The Lieutenant Colonel.		8.
The Major		8.
Three Captains	at £8 each.	24.
Three Lieutenants	at £8 each.	24.
Three Cornets	at £8 each.	24.
Three Quarter Masters	at £8 each.	24.
Three Additional Captains	at £60 each.	180.
Three Lieutenants.	at £50 each.	150.
Three Cornets	at £40 each.	120.
Three Quarter Masters	at £30 each	90.
Three Additional Troopes 20 Men in each in all 60 at £20 each.		1200.
	£	1860.

Both officers and private men receiving any part of the above Pay should be subject to the Articles of War and liable to be tried by a Court Martial and punished for any of the offences mentioned in the Act of Parliament for punishing Mutiny and desertion. This will also have a good influence on the three Independent Companies who will then know there will be officers enough to form a general Court Martial and who may be conveniently summoned to attend the

the same. I have had His Majesty's order under his Royal Sign Manual ever since the year 1745 for holding Courts Marshal and putting the sentence in execution but for want of such a number of Officers as is by the said Act of Parliament directed it has hitherto been impracticable to form one, so that some Offences which ought to have been punished have been passed over. This may look like a Relaxation from the Rules of Military discipline and may in time be attended with ill consequences to His Majesty's Service and the safety of this Province. The Officers and men of the three additional Troops. I propose should be levied, Armed Cloathed and mounted at their own expence and in the same manner that the other three Troops are at present, and not to be entituled to any pay till they are compleat and ordered to the Indian Countries, and the Officers to be entituled to no half pay if reduced. The three Troopes may with ease be raised in this Province, out of the three Independent Companies that were broke here, or out of the Regiment broke in Georgia, the greatest part of which tho' they received a considerable encouragement for staying in Georgia, have since come to this Province, or if it is His Majesty's pleasure I presume, one of the three Troops might

might be raised in Georgia.

I shall in the next place endeavour to shew your Lordships how these Troopes may be paid without creating any new or Additional expence.

His Majesty has be graciously pleased to order the sum of three thousand pounds Sterling to be laid out annually in London for purchasing presents to the Indians contiguous to and in alliance with this Province and Georgia, and I am clearly of Opinion that the above pay may be safely spared out of that sum and a sufficiency left for the purposes it was intended for. The Indians have generally cost this Province near fifteen hundred Pound Sterling a year but in that sum has been included the expence of maintaining them while here and upon the Road, which Article alone this last year amounted to a thousand Pound Sterling, the expence also of Troopes of Rangers taken casual-ly into Pay has been very great, the expence of Gar-risoning some Forts, upon account of Indians was considerable, the expence of Agents and of their Atten-dants sent to these Countries, and several other things were also included in that sum, but as every one of these Articles will be saved by this plan, I may

with

with great certainty assure your Lordships that the Ballance which is near twelve hundred pounds Sterling will sufficiently defray all the expence of Indian presents both here and in Georgia.

I put an end to a long session of the General Assembly the end of May last and the several Laws to which I then gave my assent together with my reasons for passing them and Observations upon them &c. are all ready to be sent to your Lordships agreeable to my Instructions, and shall be sent by the first Vessel bound for London or that may touch at Cowes, but as these writings are very bulky and as there is no waggon that goes to London from Poole the Port to which this Vessel is bound I could not send them by her, and I am afraid it may be some time before any other vessel offers.

The remainder of the expence of the two Sloops for guarding our Coast has been paid by the Assembly and indeed I found them very ready & inclinable to do everything that could be expected of them for his Majesty's Service and the good of the Country. but I am sorry that I am under a necessity of informing your Lordships that I find the Council

inclinable

inclinable to insist upon some things that I cannot warrantably give way to, since they are novelties and Innovations. and, as they appear to me Invasions of his Majesty's just prerogative. They pretend that a Governour has no Right to be in Council when any Bill is read and this last Session rather than permit one to be present when a Bill was to be read, they withdrew themselves from the Council Chambers where I was present, the usual and only place where matters of that kind have been Transacted and went into the Garret whether they knew I would not follow them, and then sent for the Clerk of the Council and the Council Journals &c and left me alone for several hours. I told them that as this had been the first attempt of that kind, I would represent it to your Lordships that I might receive directions, but till such time as I received them I would endeavour that the Courrent of the Public Business should be conducted in the Ordinary and common Channel which appeared to me to be also the Constitutional one, and that I would be present in the Council whenever I thought his Majesty's service required it. whatever business was transacted, as all Governours, Lieutenant Governours

ours or Commanders in Chief of this Province have constantly been.

This Plan of excluding the Governour was projected sometime ago, and in consequence of it I find two very extraordinary Resolutions entered upon the Journal a year or two before my arrival in the words following Resolved that the Governour or Commander in Chiefs being present during our Debates is of an Unparliamentary nature, and this house will enter upon no debate during such his presence. Resolved that no Person whatsoever shall be present in the upper house at any time during the sitting the same without leave first obtained and that the Messenger have orders accordingly.

I must observe to your Lordships that I know of nothing to warrant their Usurping or assuming to themselves the stile of Upper house, his Majesty's Commission and Instructions to his Gov-ernours constantly give them the Title of Council only, nor is there any Act of the General Assembly of this Province for giving them any other title. I shall also observe that formerly all Governours were con-stantly present in Council and acquainted them when he thought anything affected his Majesty's pre-rogative

rogative, or where he had any instruction relating to any business that might be before them, and also appointed Committees, and I hope your Lordships will approve of the old method, and that deviations from it are dangerous. But if a Governor is to be excluded and debarred from the Council when Bills are to be read or debated, it will be very difficult for him to know when to give, or when to refuse his Assent to any Bill, for I presume no Governour will ever stoop so low, or Prostitute His Majesty's Commission so far, as to desire that the Messenger may obtain leave for him of the Council to be present. Numberless Evils would attend this new method of theirs, but I need not mispend your Lordships time to enumerate them, because the Councils Claim seems to intrench upon and infringe the just Rights of the Crown. I earnestly pray that I may receive your Lordships directions by the first opportunity

I am with great respect

My Lords

your Lordships

most obed^{t} and most humble Servant

James Glen.

P.S.

P.S. September 16th 1750.

The ship bound for Poole mentioned above sailed the 20th of July, and left this letter behind The Laws, Journals &c. go in the Rye Man of War which sails in a few days, and is to touch at Providence in its way for England. I shall write again by her, and shall take notice of anything that I may have omitted in this Letter and also of anything that has occurred since the date of it, but I cannot so long defer praying that Your Lordships may recommend James Greame Esqr now appointed Chief Justice by His Majesty's Sign Manual to succeed John Coleton Esqr deceased as one of the Council. I have had frequent occasions to mention this Gentleman's merit, and to assure Your Lordships that he is the fittest person in this Province to be of the Council, and therefore I shall add nothing now but that he resides in Town.

The present state of the Council there is a vacancy by the death of Mr Coleton, Mr Atkin has sold off all his Effects and goes to England in the Rye Man of War, not to return, Mr Vanderdussen is in England & has been long absent. Mr Jenwicke is also in England and has been

been long absent, Mr Kinloch has also gone off the Province, and has been many months absent, Mr Blake and Mr Pinckney have acquainted me that they intend to go to England in the Spring Mr Bull lives altogether in the Country at 60 miles distance, and neither his health nor age can admit of his attendance, Mr Bull his son also lives in the Country, so do Mr Cleland and Mr Middleton and Mr Blake, so that except Mr Pinckney and Mr Beaufin, the attendance of the other Members is very precarious.

James Glen.

Rec^d Nov^r ye 30^th
Read Dec 4^th } 1750.

N.B. A similar letter to above, but not a duplicate, was sent to the Duke of Bedford, same date.

B.P.R.O. A & W.I. Vol. 21. N. 149.

London 18th September 1750.

Sir,

I have been some months in London in expectation of having an Answer to the Memorial I laid before your Honour for His Grace's Perusal, but have hitherto received none, which I presume is owing to the stagnation of Business in general in all Offices at this time of the year, & not to any disregard in particular to my application.

I beg leave, with the greatest Submission to assure you, Sir, that the circumstances of my Case at present are not only extreamly hard (which I have briefly sett forth in my Memorial, but such as I flatter myself your Honour will judge justly deserving of Publick notice, & entitle me to a reimbursement of my Expences from the Ministry & hope give me Expectation of some reward for the Merit of my past Services as well as a Stipend for my future support

In consequence of His Graces Letter of Recommendation bearing date 9th June 1748, to the Governor of Carolina, I embarked with His Majestys Presents for the Indians on Decemr following & attended on all

all occasions to give what assistance I could towards purchasing them from the time the Lords Justices' Warrant was first issued wch was not compleated till November and all my own private Expence, and afterwards proceeded for Carolina where I arrived in April & took particular care to see every Bale of Goods &c deld from on Board Ship and gave in an Account of the same with their Condition to the Governor.

After this was appointed Agent by the Governor, Council and Assembly for the Distribution of the Presents & received Instructions for that purpose, and attended the different Distributions in Georgia 200 miles distant & afterwards in Carolina, Copies of which I have laid before His Grace all which Service was performed at my own Expence, till in short I was no longer able to support it and after many fruitless applications there was told that the Government at home would pay me, for which Reason I obtained the Governor's Leave of Absence.

The Amount of my Disbursements & Expences on this occasion is near Seven hundred Pounds, the Particulars of which I shall when you think

think agreeable lay before Your Honours, so that I am almost thereby rendered destitute of common Sustenance & intirely incapable of supporting myself longer without the Assistance of Friends, unless your Honour will be pleased to recommend the Hardships I labour under, to His Grace in such a manner as I may hope for immediate Relief & I flatter myself His Grace will judge the Method I proposed to your Honour the best that is out of the Quitt Rents in S: Carolina, which I presume you will think the easiest way as it draws no Fund from Home.

I beg leave to assure you, Sir, that I wouldn't have presumed to have given you the troublesome Perusal of this so Tedious a Detail of Circumstances, as 'tis trespassing too long upon your time which I know is too much devoted to Publick Service, but having received such distinguish marks of His Grace's Favour, & being highly sensible of the Weight of your Honour's recommendation to him, I flatter myself (at your Honours Intercession) with the Continuance of his Grace's Protection & hope Your Goodness will excuse this Presumption

I am Sir &c. Ab. Bosomworth.

Ri. Hon. Aldworth Esqr (Enclosure)

87

(Enclosure.)

To His Grace the Duke of Bedford His Majesty's Principal Secretary of State &c &c &c.

The Humble Memorial of Abra^{m} Bosomworth

Sheweth,

That in pursuance of your Grace's letter of Recommendation to the Governour of South Carolina of the 9th of June 1748 your Memorialist embarked with His Majesty's Presents sent in that year, to be distributed to the Indians contiguous to and in Alliance with the Provinces of South Carolina and Georgia, and after his arrival in Charles Town was on the 21st of July 1749 appointed Agent for the Province of South Carolina to act in conjunction with the Person appointed by the Trustees for Georgia, to distribute there, one half of the said Presents, and received the proper Instructions from the Governour of South Carolina for that Purpose.

That your Memorialist thereupon agreeable to his Instructions went to Georgia directly (which is 200 miles distant from Charles Town) and did afterwards at different times attend the several Distributions of the said Presents made there by William Stephens Esq^{r} and your Memorialist,

between

between the 17th of August 1749 and the 31st of Decem-
-ber following. And also was present at Charles-
-town when Mr John Dart the Commissary of
South Carolina distributed in that Province
at different times other part of the said Presents
-copies of which distributions your Memorialist
therewith lays before Your Grace.

That your Memorialist having been at
great and avoidable Expences and Trouble in the
Execution of his Office (there being no provision
as yet made for the same) and he being no longer
able to support himself; your Memorialist ob-
-tained leave from the Governour of South Carolina
to come to England in order to represent the same
to your Grace.

Your Memorialist therefore humbly prays
Your Grace to take the Premisses into Consider-
-ation, That your Memorialist may be Satis
-fied for his Expences and Trouble already
had, and be allowed some proper Stipend
for the future, payable in South Carolina

Ab. Bosomworth.

(Enclosure)

87

(Enclosure.)

So. Carolina May 23d 1750

These are to certify that Abraham Bosomworth Esqr who was appointed by me (at the Desire of the Council and Assembly) Agent for this Province, to see the Distribution of the Presents to the Indians to be made in Georgia, hath my leave to go to Britain

James Glen.

Enclosure

(Enclosure.)

S. Carolina.

Instructions to Mr Abraham Bosomworth appointed by the Governor Council and Assembly, their Agent to act in Conjunction with the person appointed by the Trustees for Georgia to distribute there, one half of the presents sent by his Majesty to be distributed to the Indians contiguous to and in Alliance with the Provinces of South Carolina & Georgia.

1st The Moiety or half of the said presents sent hither by his Majesty having been already delivered and sent from hence to Savannah in Georgia by Mr Patrick Graham on behalf of the said Trustees, you are forthwith to proceed thither, and upon your Arrival to notify the same to the President William Stephens Esqr whom the Trustees have appointed their Agent to act in Conjunction with the Agent of this Province in distributing his Majesty's said Presents.

2. As his Grace the Duke of Bedford One of His Majesty's Principal Secretaries of State hath Signified That a Petition having been Transmitted of Mrs Bosomworth of Indian Extraction, and related to some of the Indian Chiefs, his Majesty therefore leaves it to the

the consideration of the persons who are to distribute the said Presents, whether it may not be for his Majestys Service that some part thereof should be given to her. You are therefore in the first place to take that matter under consideration Joyntly with the Agent for the Trustees, and if you shall be both of Opinion that it may be for his Majesty's Service, you are to Joyn with him, in delivering to her as a present from His Majesty such part of the said Presents as you and he shall agree upon having in the Proportion due regard to the whole Service proposed to be Effected by them.

3. You are afterwards, at all times upon previous notice being given you of any intended distribution of Presents to Indians to Attend such Distribution, and to keep an Exact Account of the Particular presents delivered, Specifying to what Indians by name, of what Nation and of what Town.

4. And to the intent that those Presents may be distributed According to His Majesty's Directions, in such manner as shall be most for His Majesty's Service, and may best answer the intended purpose of securing the Friendship of the Indians Contiguous to and in alliance with the Provinces of South Carolina

and

and Georgia, you are to take care as much as in you lyes to prevent any Indians being sent for to Savannah on this Occasion other than the leading men of such as are bontiguous to and in alliance with Georgia & have usually resorted thither, And in the distribution of them, that the Principal or Head men of Towns be particularly distinguished from their followers in quality and quantity. And that it be so managed that not only such Indians as shall come in Person to Savannah, but that each of their Towns may receive some share of His Majesty's Presents in proportion to their Importance so that the same may be distributed in the most Equal manner.

5. Whereas the Trustees for Georgia have among other things Instructed Mr. Stephens to Acquaint the Indians, "That those presents are sent by his Majesty "as a proof of his Fatherly affection to them, and are "intended to be renewed Annually to them under "the direction of the Trustees; and that to prevent "unnecessary trouble in coming, Notices shall be "sent to them when presents for them are ready to "be distributed" which Instruction if put in execution may be attended as we apprehend with very dangerous and destructive Consequences perhaps never

never to be retrieved, and would be highly prejudicial to His Majesty's Service, should it be pursued, you are therefore to acquaint Mr Stephens, that it is the opinion of the Governor Council and Assembly that the Indians ought to have no Assurances given them or the least Expectation of being sent for to receive the like presents annually, instead thereof they should be told at the time of making a distribution of the said Presents That they are sent to them by his Majesty now that all his Enemies have made peace with him, as a Token of his Affection towards them, and of the notice he hath taken of their good behaviour during the War, towards his Subjects in South Carolina and Georgia, desiring that they the Indians and his said Subjects may still live together always like Brethren.

6. In as much as the far greater part of the Moiety of the presents sent to Savanna must inevitably fall to the share of the Creek Nation of Indians, who are almost the only Indians that at present have any Connection, or Intercourse with the People of Georgia, and in as much also as this Province having to do with several other numerous Nations of Indians will not be able therefore to distribute to the

the Creeks out of the Moiety remaining here, so large a share of presents as Georgia can do, Therefore the whole Moiety of the Presents now at Savanna need not be distributed at once, but some part thereof may be reserved in hand as a Fund or Stock out of which the Indians may be supplied upon occasional visits the rest of the year.

7. You are from time to time to send advice to the Governor and Council of all Proceedings in Georgia in relation to the Distribution of the said presents.

8. You are to Lay before the General Assembly a full and True account of the Distribution of the said presents in Georgia (According to the Schedule thereof herewith delivered to you) before you sign the same, in Order to be Transmitted to his Majesty's said Principal Secretary of State.

Given under my hand and Seal
this 12th day of July Anno Domini 1749
James Glen.

(Enclosure)

95

(Enclosure.)

Charles Town, South Carolina May 21st 1750

Sir

As you inform me you are going for England to apply for a Sallary first on you as Agent to the Indians. I must assure you, that if you can obtain One payable Out of His Majesty's Duit Rents here not exceeding Two hundred and fifty pounds Sterling p ann. I do not doubt but my Office will soon be able to pay it, and am

Sir

Yr most Hble Servt

Geo. Saxby

Recr Genl

Abraham Bosomworth Esqr

Agent to the Indians in So Carolina.

(Enclosure)

(Enclosure)

Whitehall 9th June 1748.

Sir,

Mr Abraham Boromworth having been recommended to me as a very fit Person to act on the Part of the Governour, Council and Assembly of So Carolina for the Distribution of the three Thousand pounds sterling which his Majesty has been pleased to direct should be sent over annually in Presents to the Indians contiguous to and in Alliance with the Provinces of So Carolina and Georgia.

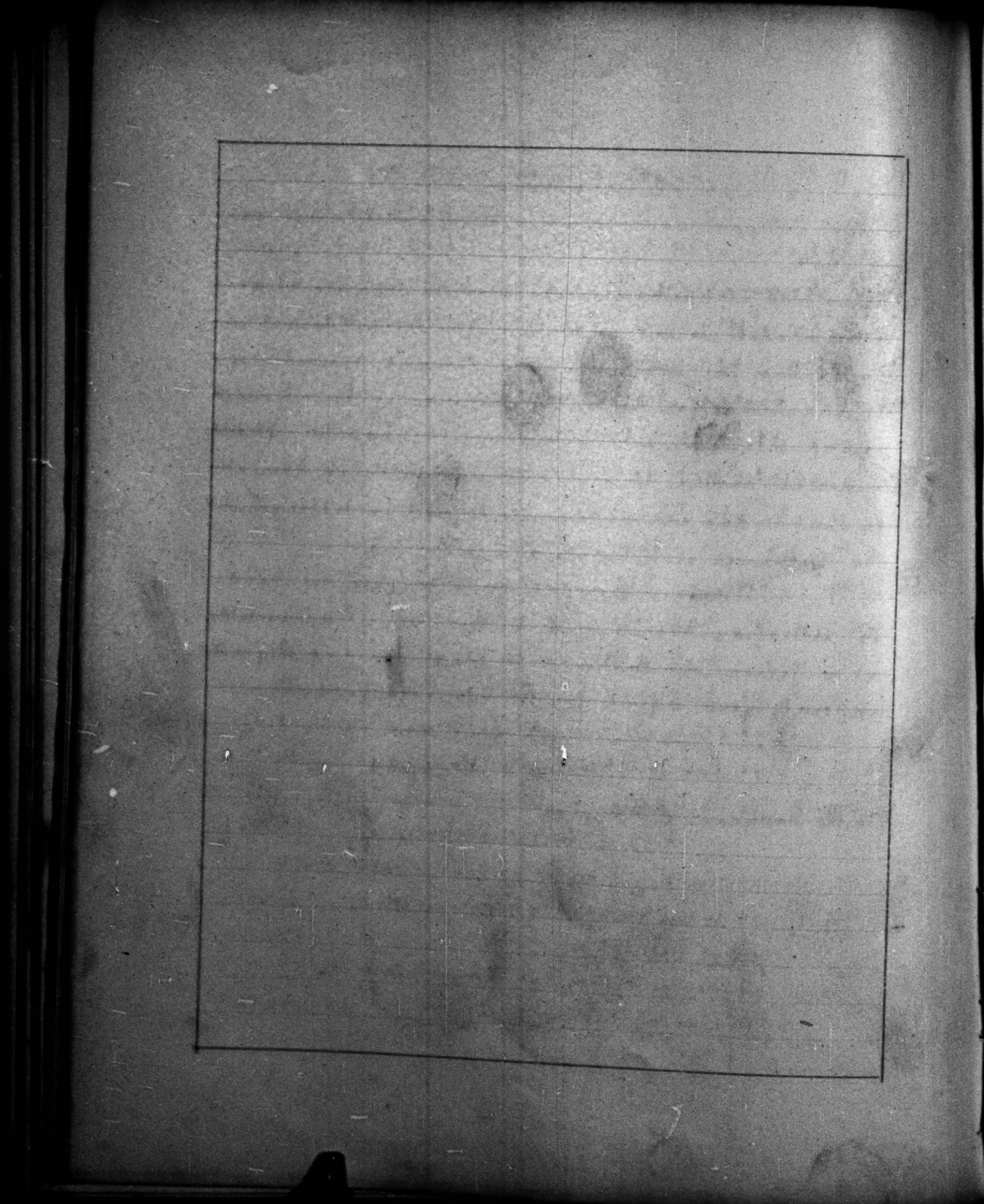
I desire therefore you'll propose the said Mr Abraham Boromworth to the Council & Assembly as a Person who I should be glad you and they would appoint your Agent for the aforesaid purpose.

I am &c

Bedford

To the Governour of So Carolina.

Copy.



B.P.R.O. So Carolina B.T. Vol. 16. K. 39.

(29 Sept. 1750.)

An Account of Cash Received and paid by John Hart Commissary General by the Appropriation Law for Settling of Poor foreign Protestants in the Townships of South Carolina.

1743.					
October 6	To Cash pd. John Grangel's Bounty	£	20	—	—
	. pd Surveyor Genl for Do	4	-	10	—
	. pd Clerk and Messenger of the Council for Do	1	1	17	6
16	. pd the Surveyor General for Platts	4	10	8	6
29	. pd Do for Do	4	12	1	8
Novemb. 1	. pd the Attorney General for Hans Jacob Lesk's fiatt.	2	2	10	—
10	. pd Frederick Arnold his Bounty		20	—	—
	. pd Clerk and Messenger of the Council for Do	1	1	17	6
26	. pd Surveyor General for Sundrys	4	29	13	4
Janry 14	. pd Clerk Council for Ursula Lanneby £1.17.6				
	. for William Jones 1.17.6		3	15	—
18	. pd William Jones for fees which he had paid	2	29	3	4
19	. pd James Abercromby Esqr King's Attorney for 92 fiatts at 50/	2	230	—	—
25	. pd George Hunter Esqr Surveyor General for Sundry fees.	4	161	17	8

1743					
Jan'y 28	To pd Joseph Mills p order of Council		40	—	—
30	. pd Clerk of ye Council fees for Do	1.	1	17	6
31	. pd Ursula Annesley's Bounty		20	—	—
March 2	. pd George Hunter Esqr Sur. Genl for Fees	4	27	18	4
7	. pd Clerk of ye Council fees for Felix Smith	1.	1	17	6
	. pd Felix Smith his Bounty &c.		60	—	—
1744. 9	. pd Clerk of the Council fees for James Shelton	1	1	17	6
Mar. 30	. pd Jas Champneys Esqr Dep't Secr for fees	2	477	10	—
April 10	. pd George Hunter Esqr Surveyor General p Accot of fees	4	16	5	—
14	. pd John Wersinger German Wigre. Bounty		40	—	—
21	. Clerk & Messenger of Council for Do	1	1	17	6
23	. pd John Hammerton Esqr Secretary	3	117	17	6
May 7	. pd George Haig Dep't Surveyor	5	65	18	6
	. pd James Matthews for 7 lbs beef for Switzers that came from Georgia omitted in November 1741		49	—	—
June 21	. pd George Swingerhoft p Gov's Order		15	—	—
30	. pd George Hunter Surveyor General	4	24	13	4
July 2	. pd James Abercromby Esqr	2	37	10	—
6	. pd his Honour the Lieut. Gov's p Accot	6	226	5	—
10	. pd Jas Champneys Esqr Dep't Secr	3	68	15	—
Aug't 1	. pd Jno Lucas and he pd for running out Land	5	3	6	8

1744					
Augt 29	To pd Clerk & Messr of Council for Widow Selleck	1	1	17	6
Octor 4	. Saw several poor People p his Excellt Order		5	—	—
6	. pd George Hunter Surveyor Genl	4	17	18	4
	. pd Clerk & Messenger of the Council for Lands fees		9	7	6
	. pd Charles Ratcliff p Governours Order		80	—	—
	. pd John Lessley for Provisions & Tools		170	—	—
	. pd John Wolf for Dr		40	—	—
	. pd Philip Pool for Dr		100	—	—
	. pd John Bourmaster p Governours Order	7	10	—	—
17	. pd Jeremiah Racine p Dr	7	5	—	—
25	. pd Robert Wright p Dr	7	50	—	—
Decemr 4	. pd Jeremiah Racine's Bounty		55	—	—
	. pd David Amstutz Dr		40	—	—
	. pd Hans im Boden Dr		40	—	—
	. pd Rudolph Butcher Dr		100	—	—
	. pd Fra: Ozly Dr		20	—	—
	. pd Ulrick Stocker Dr		20	—	—
7	. pd Messenger of the Council's fees	1	5	12	6
8	. pd Clark of the Council's fees	1	11	5	—
	. pd John Detrick p his Excellt Order		50	—	—
19	. pd George Pitcarn p Dr		12	—	—
	. pd John Kolp p Dr		60	—	—
22	. pd George Hunter Esqr Survr Genl	11	24	5	—
	. pd John Champneys Depy Secrt	3	55	—	—

1744				
Jear 5	To Save 4 Irish Lads that came in a Flagg of Truce p Govr order.	3	–	–
7	. pd Jeremiah Theus p his Excell.y Order	70	–	–
21	. pd Andrew Buck's Bounty	140	–	–
	. pd Michael Augston Do	60	–	–
	. pd Merchior Bower Do	60	–	–
	. pd Jacob Geiger Do	60	–	–
	. pd Hans George Sheppy Do	40	–	–
22	. pd Clerk & Messengers fees for the above 5	9	7	6
25	. pd Gasper Hanty Bounty	100	–	–
	. pd Jacob Shnider Do	60	–	–
	. pd Michael Shnider Do	60	–	–
	. pd Jacob Derer Do	60	–	–
29	. pd Clerk & Messengers fees for the above 4	7	10	–
30	. pd Cornelius Miller p order of Council	20	–	–
Febry 1	. pd Michael Kerner's Bounty	120	–	–
14	. pd Clerk & Messengers fees for the above 2	3	15	–
20	. pd Detrick Millers Bounty	70	–	–
27	. pd George Hizck's Do	70	–	–
	. pd Clerk & Messengers fees for the above 2	3	15	–
March 15	. pd George Haig for running Lead 5	11	18	4
16	. pd John Newberry for making a Mill	50	–	–
	. pd Paul Harralson for Do	50	–	–
18	. pd Jacob Drefts Bounty	100	–	–

1744 Mar. 18	To pd George Wallaback		136	—	—
20	" pd Michael Croft's Bounty		130	—	—
	" pd Johannes Rester Do		80	—	—
	" pd Clerk & Messenger's fees	1	9	7	6
26	" pd Johannis & Christopher Hasse Bounty		60	—	—
	" pd Clerk & Messenger's fees for do.	1	1	17	6
1745. April 27	" pd George Hunter Surv. Genl	4	41	7	8
	" pd Clerk & Messenger's fees	1	7	10	—
29	" pd Joseph Cook's Bounty		40	—	—
	" pd Hans Polly Do		40	—	—
	" pd Gasper Negerly Do		20	—	—
	" pd Jeremiah Cook Do		40	—	—
May 6	" pd Godfrey Frayer Do		40	—	—
13	" pd Clerk & Messengers fees for Frayer	1	1	17	6
July 17	" pd George Haig Dept Surveyor	5	76	10	—
Aug 7	" pd Dept Secretary & Account	3	101	5	—
17	" pd George Hunter Sur. General	4	44	5	—
Decemb 7	" pd Clerk & Messenger for 2 Petitions	1	3	15	—
9	" pd Andrew Shoak Bounty		60	—	—
24	" pd John Livingston for Surveying Land	5	17	11	—
Jan 10	" pd Clerk & Messenger for 2 Petitions	1	3	15	—
	" pd Henry Long Bounty		20	—	—
	" pd Michael Boomer Do		40	—	—
	" pd Clerk & Messenger for 2 Petitions	1	3	15	—

1745 Jan.y 13	To pd Jacob Ernest Bounty		40	–	–
	" pd John Frocly Do		90	–	–
17	" pd George Kitts Do		40	–	–
23	" pd Clerk & Messenger for 2 Petitions	1	3	15	–
	" pd John Colp for building a Mill		140	–	–
	" pd Thomas Turk & Michl Taylor p his Excellys Order		20	–	–
	" pd Anthony Kaufman Bounty		60	–	–
31	" pd Jeremiah Thews p his Excellys order		40	–	–
Febry 1	" pd Clerk & Messenger for 4 Petitions	1	7	10	–
	" pd Nicholas Miller's Bounty		80	–	–
	" pd Daniel Klin Do		50	–	–
	" pd Samuel Laire Do		40	–	–
	" pd Adam Shekle Do		70	–	–
15	" pd Clerk & Messenger for 3 Petitions	1	5	12	6
21	" pd Anthony Earnest Bounty		20	–	–
March 13	" pd Clerk & Messenger for two Petitions	1	3	15	–
14	" pd Daniel Hocks Bounty		20	–	–
22	" pd Thomas Eberhards Do		40	–	–
24	" pd Clerk &c. for his Petition	1	1	17	6
1746 April 2	" pd James Wright Esqr Attorney Genl		82	10	–
17	" pd George Hunter Surr. Genl	4	32	13	4
	" pd John Champeyn Secry	3	27	10	–
Augt 2	" pd Melchior Otts Bounty		84	10	–

1746 Aug. 2	To pd Henry Susedrunk Bounty		13	—	—
	. pd Peter Rote Dº		26	—	—
	. pd Henry Fisher Dº		29	5	—
	. pd John Hewdler Dº		13	—	—
	. pd Esra Hewdler Dº		13	—	—
	. pd Magdalen + Barbara Appiel Dº		26	—	—
	. pd Barbara Sides Dº		26	—	—
	. pd Ulrick Brunner Dº		13	—	—
4	. pd Philip Poole for a Mill		20	—	—
	. pd George Haig for Surveying Land	5	22	15	—
Septr 13	. pd David Ledrie		50	—	—
15	. pd Jones Bole Lovell + Westfield p order		4	—	—
17	. pd David Ledria for Bounty		64	—	—
18	. pd Clerk + Messenger for 2 Petitions		3	15	—
19	. pd John Freydays Bounty		40	—	—
20	. pd Geo. Hunter Survr Genl	4	18	11	8
Octobr 21	. pd Roger Gibson		87	—	—
Novembr 10	. pd John Livingston Depy Survr		6	13	4
24	. pd Christian Bravant Bounty		26	—	—
	. pd George Marshall for Beef for poor Swiss Prisoners		15	6	8
27	. pd Gasper Akerman's Bounty		52	—	—
29	. pd Clerk + Messengers fees		13	2	6
	. pd Henry Falcarts Bounty		156	—	—

1746.					
Decem 9	To Cash P^d John Grosman's Bounty & Petition		66	17	6
10	. p^d George Hunter Surv^r Gen^l	4	33	–	–
Jan^y 30	. p^d Henry Metz Bounty		104	–	–
	. p^d Samuel Kern D^o		26	–	–
	. p^d Clerk Council fees	1	7	10	–
Feb^y 4	. p^d Magdalen & Barbara Appeals Bounty in full		26	–	–
	. p^d Henry Fisher D^o		29	5	–
	. p^d Anna Bumgart D^o		26	–	–
	. p^d Barbara Hussar D^o		26	–	–
	. p^d Clerk Councils fees on the above		5	–	–
	. p^d Messengers fees on D^o		3	2	6
5	. p^d Rosina Schaffers Bounty		65	–	–
	. p^d Clerk & Messengers fees on D^o	1	1	17	6
7	. p^d Maria Dorothy Germans Bounty		26	–	–
	. p^d Michael Lynch D^o		65	–	–
18	. p^d Clerk & Messengers fees	1	10	12	6
	. p^d Barbara Akerman's Bounty		26	–	–
21	. p^d John Livingston Dep^y Surv^r	5	17	18	4
Mar. 6	. p^d Melchior Otts Bounty		84	10	–
14	. p^d Clerk & Messenger for Daniel Berg's Petition	1	1	17	6
1747					
April 9	. p^d Mathias Keyaths Bounty		26	–	–
Mar. 14	. p^d Clerk & Messengers for two Petitions	1	3	15	–

1747				
April 24	To Cash pd George Haig Deputy Surr	48	7	6
May 1	" pd Peter Kote Bounty in full	26	-	-
15	" pd Clerk & Messengers fees.	6	5	-
16	" pd Margaret Ackerman's Bounty	26	-	-
	" pd Jacob Pfister Do	65	-	-
July 3d	" pd John Champneys Dept Surt	171	5	-
27	" pd George Hunter Surr. Genl	26	5	-
Novem 7	" pd Christian Kolers Bounty	52	-	-
	" pd Lawrence Wetzel Do	104	-	-
	" pd Jacob Stackley Do	26	-	-
	" pd Anthony Collar Do	117	-	-
	" pd John Blewer Do	52	-	-
11	" pd Jno Abra. Schwerd Afergerts Bounty	52	-	-
	" pd Clerk Council for fees	18	15	-
13	" pd Han Erick Schelfer Bounty	78	-	-
18	" pd John Salter Do	26	-	-
20	" pd Henry Son Do	130	-	-
Janry 1	" pd Clerk & Messengers fees	3	15	-
22	" pd Peter Erhards Bounty	52	-	-
23	" pd John Neighler Do	26	-	-
	" pd Jno Geo. Lites Do	62	-	-
	" pd John Livingston Dept Surr	3	6	8
	" pd George Hunter Surveyor General	40	16	8
25	" pd Jacob Stackley's Wife & Family's Bounty	130	-	-

1747				
Janr 25	To Cash pd Jacob Warle Bounty	26	–	–
	. pd Barnard Sibler Do	26	–	–
	. pd George Missener Do	26	–	–
	. pd Felix Long Do	26	–	–
	. pd Michael Boomer Do	26	–	–
	. pd Mary Ann Luetson Do	26	–	–
	. pd Christian Hess Do	26	–	–
	. pd Christian Riesler Do	26	–	–
	. pd George Filler Do	26	–	–
29	. pd Abraham Eichler Do	26	–	–
	. pd Rachel Smicher Do	26	–	–
	. pd Cathe Croft Do	26	–	–
	. pd George Croft Do	26	–	–
Febr 2	. pd Eve Boomer Do	26	–	–
5	. pd George Haig Deps Surveyor	84	17	6
20	. pd Messenger of Councils fees	11	17	6
27	. pd Matthew Smith & family Bounty	52	–	–
	. pd Michael Nichinger Do	91	–	–
	. pd Jno George Wagerman Do	52	–	–
	. pd Everet Kirchner Do	26	–	–
March 5	. pd George Akermans Do	26	–	–
10	. pd John Jacob Remensperger p Govr & Councils order	15	–	–
	. pd Conrad Theis for his Wife Bounty	26	–	–

1747.					
March 10	To Cash pd Martin Reighter Bounty		26	-	-
18	" pd Clerk of the Councils fees		43	15	-
1748					
April 6	" pd Messenger Do fees		3	2	6
30	" pd George Hunter Surv Genl		59	-	-
May 27	" pd Capt. Ball 6 Guineas for Jno Jacob Remenspergers Passage to London		44	2	-
	" pd John Jacob Remensper pd him 15 Guin		110	5	
	" pd for sundry necessarys for do		19	8	6
June 10	" pd Dorothy Nathamer Alias Yeager Bounty		26	-	-
15	" pd Martin Horhigler Do		26	-	-
28	" pd Barbara Miller		5	-	-
July 30	" pd John Bealer Bounty		26	-	-
	" pd Martin Talmer & Family Do		65	-	-
Octob 11	" pd Harman Geiger p his Excellt order		55	-	-
20	" pd Wm Geo. Freeman Dept Secr		218	15	-
Novr 9	" pd Herman Geiger p order of his Excellt		70	-	-
Decemr 3	" pd Jacob Motke & Family's Bounty		104	-	-
	" pd Christian Blair Do		65	-	-
	" pd Peter Meyer Do		52	-	-
	" pd Gasper Roome Do		65	-	-
	" pd Hendrick Brown Do		26	-	-
8	" pd Jno Wendall Secreat Do		26	-	-
12	" pd Barnabas Hoos Do		65	-	-
13	" pd Sarah Elders p his Excellt order		70	-	-

1748.				
Decem^r 30	To Cash p^d Herman Giger p his Excep order	100	–	–
21	" p^d Peter Fauze Dep^t Surv^r	50	–	–
	" p^d Mary Magdalen Miller Bounty	26	–	–
24	" p^d Stephen Grell Esq^r p order	60	–	–
	" p^d Henry Swedrunk Bounty in full	13	–	–
Jan^y 2	" p^d Herman Giger p his Excell^y order	60	–	–
	" p^d John Figgorish Bounty	26	–	–
	" p^d Daniel Habick D^o	65	–	–
	" p^d Henry Christ^n Beaudeker D^o	26	–	–
13	" p^d William Tower D^o	26	–	–
18	" p^d Maryann Hannah Jones D^o	78	–	–
21	" p^d George Hind D^o	117	–	–
	" p^d Marran Rain D^o	26	–	–
	" p^d John Beekman D^o	26	–	–
	" p^d Henry Grody D^o	26	–	–
	" p^d John Livingston Dep^t Surv^r	17	18	4
23	" p^d Clerk of the Councils fees	43	15	–
	" p^d Messengers D^o D^o	33	15	–
	" p^d Martin Frayday p order of his Excy	85	–	–
	" p^d John Fred^k Houx Bounty	26	–	–
	" p^d Philip Holp D^o	78	–	–
31	" p^d George Hunter Surv^r Gen^l	48	11	8
Feb^y 3	" p^d John Label & Family's Bounty	91	–	–
	" p^d Lodwick Ryan D^o	26	–	–

1748.				
Febr 6.	To cash pd Maryann Seaman Bounty	26	–	–
7	. pd George Frayer Do	26	–	–
	. pd George Lonard Do	65	–	–
11	. pd Capt James Campbell p order of his Excy	300	–	–
	. pd Jacob Motte for Sundrys for Fort at Congarees	16	1	–
	. pd Robert Austin Do	4	–	–
	. pd Alexr & Thomas Broughton Do	3	–	–
	. pd John Hart Do	14	10	–
23	. pd Christian Beer & Family's Bounty	78	–	–
	. pd John Melchor Meyer Do	65	–	–
	. pd George Baig Do	52	–	–
March 11	. pd George Rugh Do	78	–	–
	. pd Felix Brux Do	52	–	–
17	. pd Isaac Leaard Do	91	–	–
	. pd George Ebenor Do	143	–	–
18	. pd James Bullock Clark of the Council	81	5	–
	. pd Barbara Tress Bounty	26	–	–
	. pd A. M. Tress Do	26	–	–
20	. pd Abraham Holesman Do	26	–	–
24	. pd Capt John Schermerhorne for a Bolting Cloth	40	6	–
1749 April 7	. pd Jerig Shilling Bounty	52	–	–
10	. pd John Fairchild for Surveying Land	161	6	8

1749				
April 17	To Cash pd Jacob Smith & family's Bounty	104	—	—
19	" pd Barbara Lides Bounty in full	26	—	—
May 3	" pd John Gessendaner p order	100	—	—
	" pd Schermerhorne in full for a bolting Cloth	3	14	—
15	" pd Thomas Raccurst & family's bounty	182	—	—
18	" pd Abraham Kerslake Dep't Surv'r	17	10	—
June 24	" pd Elizabeth Shurig Bounty	26	—	—
July 1	" pd Anthony Peasant Do	13	—	—
7	" pd Margaret Swart Do	26	—	—
17	" pd John Fairchild Dep't Surv'r	248	6	7
18	" pd Frederick Knight & Wifes Bounty	52	—	—
Aug. 2	" pd Johannes Nilderman Do	65	—	—
	" pd George Fealhoner Do	26	—	—
3	" pd Wm Geo. Freeman Dep't Secretary	361	5	—
4	" pd William Jacksons Bounty	13	—	—
	" pd Vincent Simmonds Do	39	—	—
	" pd John Connolly Do	13	—	—
	" pd David Morgan Do	26	—	—
	" pd William Turner Do	13	—	—
	" pd Archibald Campbell Do	78	—	—
	" pd Samuel Buxton Do	26	—	—
	" pd John Martin Do	26	—	—
5	" pd John Hill Do	13	—	—

1749 Augst 5	To cash pd William Stubberly Bounty		39	–	–
7	. pd Matthew Connolly	Do	104	–	–
	. pd John Johnson	Do	18	–	–
15	. pd John Chapman	Do	32	10	–
22	. pd John Hamilton	Do	13	–	–
Septr 7	. pd John Campbell	Do	20	–	–
8	. pd Ludowick Corcey	Do	26	–	–
	. pd Stephen Alouek	Do	26	–	–
	. pd John Brackan	Do	13	–	–
	. pd Alexander Daley	Do	39	–	–
	. pd Thomas Rawlinson	Do	26	–	–
	. pd Baltis Affrey	Do	52	–	–
	. pd Daniel Dew	Do	13	–	–
	. pd Daniel Rowland	Do	26	–	–
	. pd Peter Shatts	Do	78	–	–
	. pd Gabriel Cooly	Do	20	–	–
11	. pd Gerrard Haddingar	Do	65	–	–
16	. pd James Bullock Clerk of the Council		82	10	–
26	. pd George Hunter Surveyor General		191	6	8
Octobr 6	. pd Thomas Harpers Bounty		13	–	–
	. pd William Guess	Do	26	–	–
	. pd Simon Harding	Do	13	–	–
	. pd James Moody	Do	13	–	–
	. pd John Lacey	Do	32	10	–

1749.					
Octob. 6	To Cash pd Richard Brangan Bounty		26	–	–
7	" pd William Grace Do		13	–	–
	" pd John Fairchild Dep.t Surveyor		59	3	4
19	" pd Johannes Kuller & family's Bounty		195	–	–
	" pd Michael Calfell Do		78	–	–
	" pd George Hipp Do		91	–	–
	" pd Hans Michael Swagert Do		104	–	–
	" pd Johannes Rich Do		104	–	–
	" pd John Jacob Lietzet Do		104	–	–
	" pd Johannes Troyer Do		156	–	–
	" pd Frederick Mack Do		65	–	–
	" pd Geo. Lud. Finck. Do		78	–	–
	" pd Johannes Cireus Do		26	–	–
	" pd Christopher Saltzer Do		52	–	–
	" pd Andreas Emmerichs Do		26	–	–
	" pd andreas Kraemer & family Do		52	–	–
21	" pd Jno George Natcher Do		130	–	–
	" pd Jno George Buckheart Do		130	–	–
	" pd Andreas Schwaterback Do		26	–	–
	" pd John Conrad Beek Do		182	–	–
	" pd John Fiterly Do		52	–	–
	" pd Conrad Burkmeyer Do		52	–	–
	" pd Johannes Cunnier Do		130	–	–
	" pd Verner Ulmer Do		130	–	–
	" pd Jno Geo Lap Do		78	–	–

1749 Octob: 21	To said pd Michael Looser Bounty		52	-	-
	. pd George Gotlieb Do		65	-	-
	. pd Johannes Adam Epting Do		78	-	-
	. pd Johannes Nicholas Prester Do		52	-	-
23	. pd John Jacob Remensperger Do		100	-	-
24	. pd Nicholas Prester Do		52	-	-
	. pd Christopher Ramenstien Do		52	-	-
	. pd Joseph Verstner Do		78	-	-
	. pd Christo: Henrick Hoppold Do		26	-	-
	. pd Margarett Burkemeyer Do		39	-	-
	. pd Andreas Rist Do		78	-	-
	. pd Clemens Frome Do		26	-	-
	. pd Eva Knoll Do		26	-	-
	. pd John Lloyd Do		13	-	-
Novr 9	. pd Edward Jones Do		45	10	-
	. pd Samuel Shraider Do		26	-	-
	. pd Jno Christian Seelman Do		26	-	-
	. pd John Henrick Melcher Do		26	-	-
	. pd Mary King Do		19	10	-
	. pd James Bullock Clerk of the Council		78	-	-
	. pd W= Backshell Messenger Do		73	15	-
25	. pd Jno David Meickle Do		52	-	-
	. pd Joseph Meyer Do		78	-	-
	. pd Johannes Herman Do		52	-	-

1749					
Novemr 25	To Cash pd Jacob Hoffner	Bounty	78	-	-
	" pd Peter Herr	Do	39	-	-
	" pd Peter Hummel	Do	65	-	-
	" pd Conrad Shier	Do	78	-	-
	" pd Jacob Bollman	Do	26	-	-
	" pd Michael Bucks	Do	26	-	-
27	" pd Hans Nichs Swagert in full	Do	117	-	-
Decemr 4	" pd Martin Scharvier	Do	78	-	-
	" pd Hans George Schieck	Do	52	-	-
8	" pd John Wilson	Do	65	-	-
	" pd Daniel Clarke	Do	13	-	-
	" pd John Linnott	Do	26	-	-
	" pd John Conrad Berly	Do	13	-	-
11	" pd Hans Bother	Do	52	-	-
12	" pd Elias Hohler & family's	Do	182	-	-
19	" pd John Livingston Deputy Surveyor		58	17	6
	" pd Peter Faure	Do	57	17	6
	" pd Anna Maria Ruffin	Bounty	26	-	-
	" pd Philip Jacob Schuller	Do	62	-	-
	" pd Hans Jacob Hoglier	Do	52	-	-
	" pd Hans George Frank	Do	52	-	-
Jan 3d	" pd James Wright Esqr Attorney Genl		197	10	-
	" pd Thomas Jones	Bounty	65	-	-
	" pd George Penny	Do	13	-	-

1749						
Janr 3d	To cash pd Albert Akerman	Bounty	26	-	-
4	. pd James Gellespie Depy Surveyor		7	11	3
Febuar 8	. pd Casper Fretag	Bounty	26	-	-
	. pd Jacob Morf	Do	65	-	-
	. pd Felix Morf	Do	52	-	-
	. pd Jacob Stouber	Do	52	-	-
	. pd Casper Lux	Do	78	-	-
	. pd Barbara Morf	Do	52	-	-
	. pd Hans Bletz	Do	65	-	-
	. pd Conrad Hallman	Do	52	-	-
	. pd Valentine Derr	Do	52	-	-
	. pd Ann Mary Beken	Do	26	-	-
	. pd John Reynott	Do	26	-	-
	. pd Martin Reynott	Do	26	-	-
	. pd Jard[r] Godfrey Roth	Do	26	-	-
	. pd George Adam Heller	Do	26	-	-
	. pd George Roos	Do	26	-	-
	. pd John Roos	Do	26	-	-
27	. pd Anthony Peasant	Do in full	13	-	-
Marc[h] 13	. pd Jno Jacob Ramensperger		250	-	-
March 14	. pd Frederick Schmeleles	Bounty	78	-	-
	. pd Abraham Fining	Do	65	-	-
15	. pd Daniel Gardiner	Do	26	-	-
	. pd Henry Gardiner	Do	26	-	-

1749 March 15	To Cash pd Godfrey Gardiner	Bounty.	26	–	–
	" pd Martin Frye	Do	26	–	–
	" pd John Steigler	Do	26	–	–
	" pd Ann Mary Bloeman	Do	26	–	–
	" pd Bartholomew Smith	Do	52	–	–
	" pd Thomas Schelder	Do	26	–	–
	" pd Ulrick Brunner	Do in full	13	–	–
19	" pd John Meek	Do	26	–	–
	" pd Margaret Kennar	Do	26	–	–
	" pd Daniel Bootwright	Do	13	–	–
1750 April 8	" pd John Heller	Do	26	–	–
May 9	" pd Johannes Bard	Do	156	–	–
	" pd John Frederick Ox	Do	91	–	–
	" pd Martin Stoudenmeyer	Do	104	–	–
	" pd Matthew Souter	Do	78	–	–
	" pd Michael Hawk	Do	52	–	–
	" pd John David Weed	Do	78	–	–
	" pd Jacob Nertz	Do	156	–	–
	" pd John Godfrey Shug	Do	26	–	–
	" pd John George Smith	Do	104	–	–
	" pd Martin Hausmaul	Do	52	–	–
	" pd Baltir Glass	Do	104	–	–
	" pd Joseph Reighter	Do	156	–	–
	" pd Marth. Aspa	Do	26	–	–

1750					
May 9th	To cash pd Johannes Prosey	Bounty	26	–	–
	" pd Ferd^{d} Belinstadt	D^{o}	26	–	–
	" pd Michael Crowder	D^{o}	26	–	–
	" pd Matthew Millson	D^{o}	78	–	–
	" pd Ferdinand Fisher	D^{o}	26	–	–
	" pd John Klecklay	D^{o}	91	–	–
10	" pd Balzer Bush	D^{o}	26	–	–
	" pd Christiana Nathamering	D^{o}	26	–	–
	" pd John Casper Pressler	D^{o}	52	–	–
11	" pd John Scholles	D^{o}	26	–	–
	" pd Casper Brown	D^{o}	26	–	–
	" pd George Crofts	D^{o}	26	–	–
12	" pd John Nicholas Younger	D^{o}	26	–	–
18	" pd Margaret Bihlere " pd Ann Bihlere	D^{o}			
	" pd Michael Reiger	D^{o}	39	–	–
24	" pd John Michael Steingly	D^{o}	65	–	–
June 6	" pd Jacob Rose	D^{o}	26	–	–
	" pd Joseph Eyeman	D^{o}	65	–	–
	" pd Henry Hose	D^{o}	26	–	–
	" pd John Eater	D^{o}	52	–	–
	" pd Christopher Bard	D^{o}	26	–	–
	" pd John George Hugley	D^{o}	52	–	–
	" pd John Steingly	D^{o}	52	–	–

1750.				
June 6	To Cash pd Catharine Rose Bounty	26	–	–
	" pd Andrew Rose Do	26	–	–
	" pd George Cole Do	26	–	–
July 4	" pd Patrick March Do	52	–	–
	" pd Alexander Blain Do	19	10	–
6	" pd Catherine Barbara Aplara Do	26	–	–
	" pd Jacob Gasp Do	26	–	–
August 8	" pd Catherine Jackipain Do	26	–	–
30	" pd Henry Baltensperger Do	26	–	–
	" pd Hans Ulrick Tentzler Sen Do	182	–	–
	" pd Hans Ulrick Tentzler Jun Do	52	–	–
	" pd Henry Ilicha Do	52	–	–
	" pd Hans Jacob Ilicha Do	52	–	–
	" pd Felix Oxner Do	91	–	–
	" pd Jacob Wheghtman Do	91	–	–
	" pd Hans Jacob Morf Do	208	–	–
Sept 6	" pd John Baltis Schoon Do	26	–	–
	" pd Gotlieb Ebert Do	26	–	–
	" pd John Scholler Do	26	–	–
	£	25457	3	4
	To Commission on Paying Do at 2½ p Ct	636	8	9
	£	26093	12	1

Creditor.

1743.									
Janu 9.	By	Cash	Received	from	Jacob	Motte	Esq. Treas.	500	– –
Febr 2	By	D°		from	D°			600	– –
1744.									
Mar 30	By	D°		from	D°			500	– –
July 4	By	D°		from	D°			600	– –
Decem 17	By	D°		from	D°			800	– –
Janr 25	By	D°		from	D°			800	– –
Mar. 18	By	D°		from	D°			500	– –
1745									
April 2	By	D°		from	D°			800	– –
July 16	By	D°		from	D°			500	– –
Janr 23	By	D°		from	D°			500	– –
1746									
April 10	By	D°		from	D°			500	– –
Augt 1	By	D°		from	D°			500	– –
Novem 22	By	D°		from	D°			500	– –
1747									
May 1	By	D°		from	D°			500	– –
July 2.	By	D°		from	D°			500	– –
Novem 12	By	D°		from	D°			500	– –
Janr 22	By	D°		from	D°			500	– –
28	By	D°		from	D°			500	– –
Mar. 2.	By	D°		from	D°			500	– –
1748.									
October 20	By	D°		from	D°			500	– –
Decr 6	By	D°		from	D°			500	– –
21	By	D°		from	D°			500	– –
Janr 23	By	D°		from	D°			1000	– –

1748.							
Febry 28	By	Cash Received	from	Jacob Motte Esqr Treasr	1000	—	—
1749							
Aprill 24	By	Dº	from	Dº	500	—	—
June 3	By	Dº	from	Dº	500	—	—
Augt 2	By	Dº	from	Dº	1000	—	—
Septr 7	By	Dº	from	Dº	500	—	—
Octr 19	By	Dº	from	Dº	1000	—	—
20	By	Dº	from	Dº	1000	—	—
Novemr 8	By	Dº	from	Dº	1000	—	—
27	By	Dº	from	Dº	1000	—	—
Decr 15	By	Dº	from	Dº	1000	—	—
Febry 8	By	Dº	from	Dº	800	—	—
	By	Cash to pay Remeasperger p Order 13th Dec. omitted			250	—	—
1750							
Septr 18	By	Dº from Jacob Motte Esqr Treasurer			1200	—	—
					23750	—	—
	By the Ballance in favour of the Commissary Genl				2343	12	1
				£	26093	12	1

Charlestown
South Carolina } 29th September 1750.

Errors Excepted
P John Hart Comptr G.

Recd Dec 5th } 1751
Read July 2nd } 1752.

B.P.R.O. Le Carolina B.T. Vol. 15. J. 79.

Le Carolina October 2d 1750.

My Lords,

By this conveyance I transmit to your Lordships the Journals of the Council from November 1747 to the end of July 1748 the reason of the delay is owing to the indisposition of the Gentleman who acted as Clerk as appears by his Affidavit annexed to the said Journals. I also send the Journals of the Council and of the Assembly for the last year, & those for this present year shall be sent as soon as they are finished. Your Lordships will also receive an exact state of the Townships fund, for seven years last past, and I shall be punctual as I have hitherto been in sending a list of the Shipping that have cleared out from this Province from Christmas 1749 to Christmas next distinguishing whether bound with an account of their Tonnage and number of seamen as also the kinds and quantitys of the Goods or produce that we have exported during that period of time and the value thereof, and I am hopeful by that time I shall be able to send Your Lordships an Estimate of the Value of Property of the Province agreeable to Your Lordship's commands. If there are any other Papers or Accounts that you may think

necessary

necessary from hence, they shall be sent with the greatest readyness upon the first expression of your Lordship's pleasure to me. Your Lordships will also receive the Laws passed last Session, with my reasons for passing them.

I am also to acquaint your Lordships that sometime before my arrival To Wit, on the 8th of March 1741/2 an Act was passed for raising a Public store of Gun powder for the defence of the Province by which each Vessel then in harbour or that should there after come into any Port Creek or Harbour in this Province were to pay half a pound of good serviceable Gun powder for each Ton that the said Ship or Vessel should measure and for want thereof two shillings Proclamation — money or the value thereof in currency, but there is a clause in the said Act exempting all Ships and Vessels that had been or should be built in this Province, or that did belong to this Province, or whose owners were Inhabitants of this Province, or for such part of such ship or Vessel as should be owned by the Inhabitants of this Province, which as it gives an undue preference in Trade to the Inhabitants of this Province before his Majesty's subjects of Great Britain. I have often endeavoured to prevail with them to alter by an

Act

act to explain & amend it, or by some clause in another Bill, tho' hitherto without success, but I think I can now give Your Lordships assurance that it will be done at our first meeting in November.

I have now received his Majesty's Sign Manual for appointing James Greame Esquire Chief Justice, and have given him a Commission in consequence thereof, and I am confident it will be attended with good effects for His Majesty's Service, as he is well acquainted with the Constitution and will in his sphere support his Majestys prerogative, and as far as is consistent with his duty as a Judge strengthen a Governors hands in Right measures. I therefore once more take the Liberty, humbly to pray that your Lordships may recommend him to be one of the Council in the room of John Colleton Esquire deceased, and I also beg leave to name James Irving, John Drayton and Francis Kinloch Esquires to be on the List as Gentlemen very proper to supply vacancies in the Council.

As for Indian Affairs I was in hopes that having defeated all the French schemes during the War, I should find no more attempts from that quarter that could give us any uneasiness, but I think

think it my duty to acquaint your Lordships that I find them every where restless and Indefatiguable endeavouring to regain their lost Interest and Alienate the Affections of our Indians from us, and where they fail in these designs they make it their business to stir up strife and set our friends together by the Ears, with a view to weaken them, that they may become an easier prey to them and their Indians, so that by removing our best Barrier they may in any future War, at their pleasure Invade his Majesty's Colonies upon our back Settlements which for many years must be our weak side and where we are most Vulnerable, and tho' it may seem Incredible yet I have the strongest proof that the nature of the thing will admit of that their Governours & Captains of Forts bribe their Indians to murder our Traders & give very large Rewards for their Scalps or heads, telling them at the same time that they will receive more whom they may bring alive.

They have within this year or two by their Indians very Impolitickly killed so many of the Cherokees as has exasperated them very much so let their offers be never so tempting I am persuaded these People will give a deaf Ear to their proposals

but

but as I wrote Your Lordships in my last, they have had address enough to renew the War betwixt the Creeks and Cherokees tho' I am hopeful that I have once more reconciled them, I find however that they have prevailed with the Creeks to permit them to build a new Fort at the Albama under pretext of repairing the old one, this Fort is to be larger and much stronger than the former.

I must also inform your Lordships that by my last Accounts from that Country there was a French Lieutenant an Engineer and two other Officers besides three or four Soldiers and two of their Indians at the Cowetas, the nearest Town in that Nation to the English and where never Frenchman had been before nor within four score miles of it. I have not been able to penetrate into their errand tho' we have several sensible Traders who were then there, all being transacted in the Houses of the Headmen contrary to their constant Custom of treating of these matters in the public Square of the Town, however this is certain, that they were received by them with open Arms, French Colours were hoisted in the Square and a positive prohibition to any of their own people or to any of the English to hoist the English Flag, tho'

tho' they have constantly done it for twenty or thirty years past and never had any other.

I am uncertain whether I ought to enter into so minute a detail of these matters to your Lordships but as it is difficult to foresee what may be the consequence of them I shall continue to inform you of them till I have directions to desist.

I formerly observed to your Lordships that the Creek Nation is divided into the upper and lower Creeks, at about four score miles distance or more from one another, the upper Creeks are by far the most numerous and the best Warriours, and all of them firm Friends to the English, except a few near the Albama Fort, the lower Creeks consist of many Towns, the Chief of which are the Coweta Town near the Cussetа Town, the headman of the Coweta Town is named Malatchi and he has also a good sway in the Cussetа's he has been affected to be called by some people the King and Emperor of the Creek Nation but is in truth no more than headman of the Cowetа's, and tho' he has till lately pretended to be in the Interest of the English yet when during the French War this Government proposed to the Creeks to permit us to take the Albama

Fort

Fort, he and his friends obstinately opposed it, saying that while he lived he would never give his consent to the English taking that Fort; and whenever he returned to his own Country from this he sent notice to the French of everything that had passed here. And yet, My Lords, he and his friends and some of the lower Creeks not only receive presents from us in pro-portion with our other Indians but are the only Indians who have been courted and caressed by the Colony of Georgia. I shall assert nothing My Lords but what I certainly know which is, that for these seven last years during which time I have been in this Country and made Indian affairs my study, no In-dian whatever has been at Savannah or Fredrica or received any presents from Georgia but some of these lower Creeks only (for I do not reckon upon the few renegrade Chickesaws, thirty or forty in number who being banished their own Country live in this Pro-vince and sometimes straggle over to the Georgia side of the River) and all the Presents sent by his Majesty to that Province which have hitherto been distributed, as I believe most of them have, have been given to those lower Creeks only, tho' last year when they were receiving these Presents Malatchi and his

friends

Friends created great disturbances there which would have occasioned much Bloodshed had it not been for the Prudence and Zeal of the Magistrates, but my Lords these Indians are not the twentieth part of those who are in Alliance with this Province, and what must be the consequence of such, may I call it unequal, distribution of His Majesty's Presents, must it not disgust our best Friends who will think we slight our Friends and court our Enemies, these things have been very maturely considered by the Council here, who from long experience in Indian affairs are pretty good Judges of them, and the Traders have been examined, and upon the whole they are unanimously of Opinion that it is absolutely necessary for the common safety of these two Provinces to make the lower Creeks sensible of their fault by giving them no Presents for one year, and by Prohibiting any of our Traders to supply them with Goods for that period of time and they have advised me to write to the Magistrates of Georgia desiring them to concur with us in these measures, which I have done, and I have no doubt but they will cordially do it, both because they are men of Sense and because they

know

know how little they know of Indian affairs.

The Catawbaws notwithstanding their losses are determined still to remain in their own bounty they have lately Elected a new King, the only head man who was left alive, he having been out a hunting when the rest came down last year to Charles Town; I received a letter lately from Mr Lee President and Commander in Chief of Virginia acquainting me that he had invited the heads of the Indians near New York and those on the Ohio River, and some others who are at War with our Catawbaws to meet him at Fredricksburgh on Rappahannock where he intended to distribute some Presents lately sent by His Majesty, acquainting me also that if I could prevail with five or six of the head men of the Catawbaws to come to Virginia he was in hopes to be able to conclude a Peace for them. I accordingly prevail'd with the King and five of the head men to go by sea, and the Province was at the expence of hiring a Vessel and providing all accessaries for their Voyage, but before they set sail Mr Lee sent me a second Express to let me know that Governour Clinton had sent him notice that none of these Northern Indians could attend that meeting because

because they expected very soon to be attacked by the French and their Indians.

I was solicitous to have a Peace made for the Catawbas upon many accounts but principally because those Northward and many French Indians under pretence of coming to War against the Catawbaws have for this last year but chiefly for a few Months past over run most part of this Province and have killed numbers of our Settlement Indians, a quiet and inofensive People and who upon many occasions are of great use to us, at first these Forreign Indians kept sulking in the Woods but at length they were so emboldened as to break into some of our Planters houses upon which by the advice of the Council I published a Reward of a peice of Strouds for every one that should be apprehended in the Settlements and wrote Circular letters to all the Officers of the Militia to raise the Militia in any part of the Province where they should commit any disorders and to apprehend or Kill them, but they all at once dissapeared, sixteen of the Catawbaws fell upon Sweaty of them and put every one of them to death with the loss of two of their own number only, as for the Chickesaws they are much in the same

same State as they have been for many years past entirely united and attached to us, but as the Peace which was made betwixt them and the Chactaws two or three years ago gave them more liberty to act against the French, they have ever since exerted themselves in prosecuting the War against them, so that if ever the French regain their lost interest in the Chactaw Nation the Chickesaws will Immediately fall a Sacrifice or be obliged to follow the Fate of the Chactaws in joining the French, but I have the pleasure to assure Your Lordships that we still keep our Interest with the Chactaws, the person who carried up the last Presents which I mentioned in my former Letters is just now returned to Charles Town, and has brought with him (agreeable to my direction) an exact Journal of everything that happened during his stay in that Nation, with the number and names of their Towns and also the number of Fighting men in every Town, distinguishing what Towns are in the French Interest and in ours, in doing of this he has taken great pains and frequently run the risque of his life, the French agent who was then there offering publickly very large Sums for his head, he has also

brought

brought Proofs that the delay of the Presents which I have formerly taken notice of had very pernic-ious effects with regard to the British Interest, and therefore I have ordered the Council to be summoned who are mostly in the Country that measures may be immediately taken for prosecuting those concerned, he also brings accounts of the misbe-haviour and misconduct of one Charles Macknaire one of our Traders in that Nation, This Person was in Partnership with a great many others and I believe sustained some Loss partly by his ill-manage-ment & partly by the Extravagance of those concerned with him, and having several Friends in the As-sembly he presented a Petition last year praying that his losses might be made up to him, and that he might be reimbursed the Expences that he pre-tended to have been at in the service of the Pub-lic, and accordingly they voted him about one One hundred and Fifty pound sterling, but this they did without ever consulting or asking the Governour or Council what his services had been however as we believed he had sustained some losses the Council agreed to his having that sum and I also assented but I found afterwards that the Assem-bly

-bly had come to a Resolution of recommending him to his Majesty for his great Services and had directed the Agent to support his application, I was afterwards very much importuned by him and his friends to write over to your Lordships and the Secretary of State in his favours and to recommend him to be considered for his Services which I found he rated at about two thousand pound Sterling, but I told him that as he had sustained some losses if two or three hundred pound besides what he had already got would satisfy him, I would endeavour to do him what little service was in my power because that might be an Inducement to others to try new Trades which tho' they be sometimes disadvantagious to private Adventurers are often beneficial to the Public, but to certify his services amongst the Indians would be to mislead your Lordships and deceive his Majesty and therefore I absolutely refused doing it. The Council were also very much pressed to write to the Agent to solicit for him, but they in like manner refused it, and he soon after left this Country. however during this last Session of Assembly one of his Partners who was left here thinking that the

Assembly

Assembly had gone such lengths in his favours that they could not retract, printed a very false and scandalous state of his case very unjustly slandering and misrepresenting me. This Pamphlet was very seriously and strictly examined by the Assembly, and tho' it is very difficult for Communitys to acknowledge themselves in the wrong and publickly to contradict what they had written to the Agent, yet such is the force of truth that they came to several resolutions. That there was the most clear and convincing proof that Mr Macknair and his Partners had never been employed by the Public and had done no service whatever but much hurt and therefore merited no reward, and that the said printed paper was false and malicious and unjustly slandered the Governour's Character, and these Resolutions were ordered by the House to be printed.

I was uncertain whether I should trouble your Lordships with any account of this matter till such time as I could acquaint you that the Author and Printer of such a defamatory Libel had been punished as they deserve, but the Court of Sessions is not till the middle of October.

I

I am with great respect
My Lord's your Lordships
Most Obedient and
Most Humble Servant
James Glen.

Be pleased to turn over

As the reasons for the several Laws appear plainly in the Laws themselves I thought it unnecessary to trouble your Lordships with any observations upon them. —

Recd March ye 1st
Read april 16th } 1750.

B.P.R.O. S. Carolina B.T. Vol. 27. p. 231.

(2 Nov. 1750.)

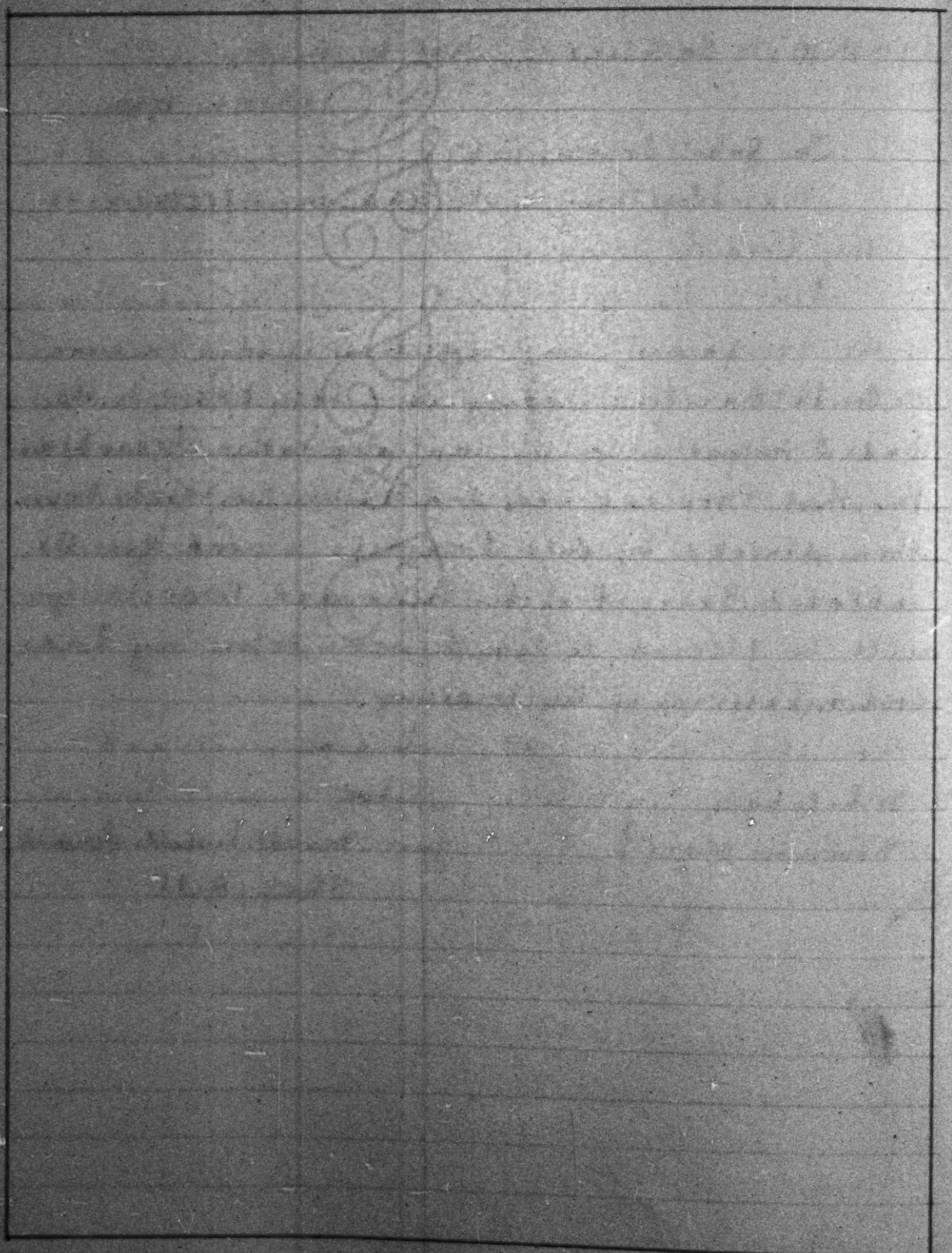
To John Scrope Esqr
Secretary to the Lords Commissioners of
the Treasury.

Sir,

James Glen Esqr His Majesty's Governor of South Carolina having in a late letter to the Board represented the want of another Searcher for that Province, and two Waiters for Charles Town, I am directed by their Lordships to send you the inclosed Extract of his Letter, and to desire you will be pleased to lay the same before my Lords Commissioners of the Treasury

I am
Sir
your most humble Servant
Thos Hill

Whitehall
November 2d 1750



B. P. R. O. So. Carolina B. T. vol. 27 p. 232.

(5 Nov. 1750.)

To His Grace the Duke of Bedford one of his Majesty's Principal Secretarys of State.

My Lord,

James Glen Esqr His Majestys Governor of the Province of South Carolina having in several late Letters to Us complained of great Disorders and Irregularities in the Secretarys Office of that Province. We take leave to lay before Your Grace the inclosed Extracts of Mr Glen's said Letters which relate thereto. We are

My Lord

Your Grace's

most obedient and

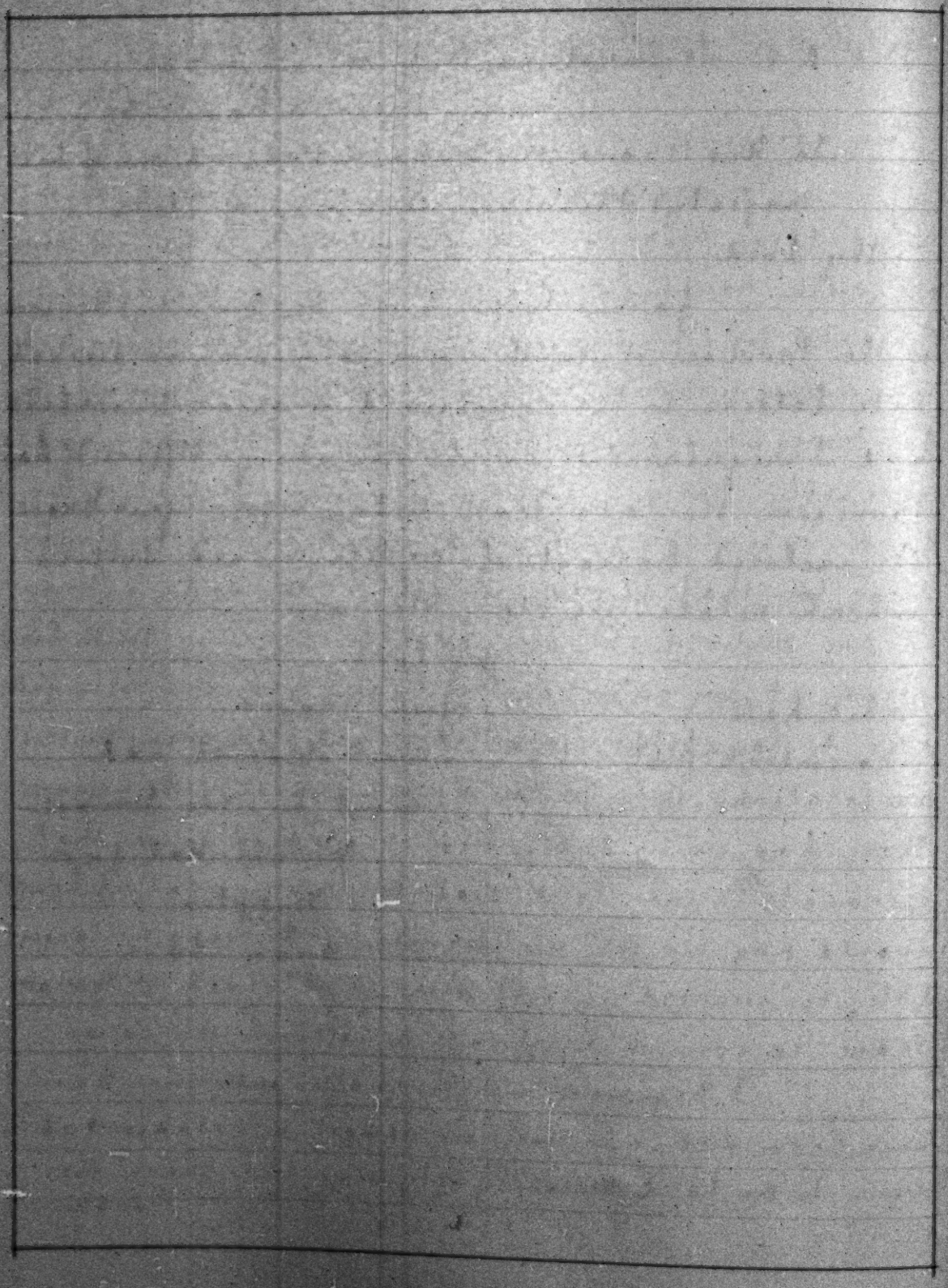
most humble Servants

Dunk Halifax

Dupplin

Fran: Fane.

Whitehall
November 5th 1750



B.P.R.O. S. Carolina A+W.I. Vol. 21. p. 169

(10 Nov. 1750.)

My Lord,

In consequence of Your Grace's letter of recommendation bearing date 9th June 1748, to the Governour of South Carolina, I embarked with His Majesty's Presents for the Indians in December following; and upon my arrival there in April, was appointed by the Governour (at the desire of the said Council and Assembly) their Agent for the distribution of the said Presents; and accordingly received Instructions for that purpose, which I attended in Georgia, at 200 miles distance, and afterwards in South Carolina, at my own Expence, Copies whereof I brought over to lay before your Grace: and after many fruitless applications there for the Reimbursment of the Expences there had unavoidably been created to me on that account, I was told that the Government at home would pay me for my Service, and being no longer able to support myself there, I obtained ye Governors leave to come to England to solicit the same.

I beg leave with the greatest submission to assure your Grace, that it is with the utmost reluctance I am drove to the hated necessity of giving your Grace the troublesome

troublesome perusal of this, but the Circumstances of my Affairs are at present so unhappily situated that I have nothing to hope for, but from Your Grace's Protection. My Case, My Lord is not only extreamly hard, which I have briefly set forth in my Memorial, but such as I flatter my self: Your Grace will think justly deserving of publick notice; and that my services will not only entitle me to a reimbursement of my Expences, which have been very considerable, but give me Expectations of some Reward for my past services as well as a stipend for my future support.

The amount of my Expences My Lord, on this occasion is near seven hundred pounds, the particulars of which, when agreeable, I shall lay before your Grace. This Disbursment, my Lord, out of my narrow Fortune has reduced me to the lowest Ebb, and I am thereby almost rendered destitute of common Sustenance, and having been near 4 months in London, and entirely incapable of supporting myself any longer, unless your Grace will be pleased to take the hardships I labour under (owing to my Zeal for the Public Service) into consideration, in such manner as I may hope for immediate relief, I have nothing to expect but the Slavish Dependance on Friends, and the Horrors of a Prison.

The signal instances which I have already received

received of your Grace's Favour and Friendship, encourage me to hope for the continuance of Your Grace's esteem and Protection, and in that hope I beg leave to subscribe myself

My Lord

your Grace's

most obliged and most

obedient and most

devoted humble Servant

Nov. 10. 1750

His Grace the Duke of Bedford. Ab. Bosomworth.

(note - in this letter is enclosed a duplicate of the Memorial of Bosomworth sent in his letter to Mr Aldworth 18th Sept. 1750.)

B.P.R.O. A & W.I. Vol. 66.

(13 Nov. 1750.)

My Lord

Having as your Grace desired, Perused the Memorial of James Brokatt, Agent to the Province of South Carolina, with an abstract of a Report of a Committee of both Houses of the Assembly of that Province together with several other Papers hereunto annexed. I beg leave First, to Insert from the said Memorial the following Paragraph.

"That the Method observed by the Province of South "Carolina, with the Indians has been to send for, and "give Presents to the Indians only upon extraordinary "occasions, or when the Indians desired they might "have liberty to come and renew their Treaties of Friend- "ship &c so that one or two Nations comes at one Season "others at another, and in course there are several "heads of Nations come every year, tho' there never "was any first or stated time for any Nation to "come Annually nor was there ever such a Custom "known as to send for them on purpose to make a "distribution of Presents, which should it be once "introduced, may be attended with fatal consequence "and do more prejudice than service. for should it "be

"be known Presents were to be Annually given, every
"Nation would expect a share and of course the Chief
"men of the different Nations, would repeat their Visits
"so often to receive their proportions, that the Expence
"of entertaining them, while in Town, of Interpreters
"Provisions Horses &c would exceed the Value of the
"European Presents, Of consequence the Province would
"be at a greater expence than formerly, exclusive of
"the Presents now so graciously given by His Majesty,
"and yet not be able to content such a Number
"of People".

In the next place, a Paragraph from the aforesaid Report of a Committee of the Assembly of South Carolina.

"Your Committee have also perused Instructions
"of the Trustees of Georgia dated the first day of July
"last sent to William Stephens Esquire as the person
"appointed by them to Act in Conjunction with the
"person to be appointed by this Province in the dis-
"tribution of these Presents. By the first of which
"Instructions, it is directed that a Store is to be
"kept at Charles Town in South Carolina, and an-
"other at Savanna in Georgia, for the reception of the
"Presents sent from England, by consignaments of one

"Moiety

"Moiety in equal Quantities of each species of Presents to
"each Store; that for Savanna to be under his care,
"and that for Charles Town, under the care of the
"Person who is to be appointed to Act with him
"on behalf of South Carolina. And by another In-
"struction the said Mr Stephens is directed to give
"the Person appointed to Act for the Province of South
"Carolina previous Notice to attend the Distribution
"of Presents which are to be given to the Indians
"in the Province of Georgia, and upon Notice being
"given to him by the Agent of South Carolina, he
"is to attend the Distribution of the Presents, and
"seperate Distributions of them pointed out by the Trus-
"tees for Georgia will be attended unavoidably with
"bad consequences, for by that means the very same
"Indians, as we very well know their strong pro-
"pensity to go from one place to another, will have
"presents in two places without it's answering more
"than one and the same End and purpose. And the
"People of Georgia having little or no connection at
"present with any other Indians, but the Creek Nation
"almost the full Moiety of all these presents would
"probably fall to the share of that nation only, which
"must evidently tend to dissatisfy the other Nations

of

"of numerous Indians that this Province hath Commerce
"and Intercourse with. The Trustees have by another
"of the Instructions directed the said Mr Stephens to
"acquaint the Indians that these Presents are sent from
"his Majesty, as proofs of his Fatherly affection to them
"and are intended be renewed annually to them (that
"is to the Indians in Georgia) under the directions of
"the Trustees, and that to prevent an unnecessary
"trouble in coming, Notice shall be sent to them,
"when presents for them are ready to be distributed;
"this Instruction if put in Execution will, your
"Committee apprehends, be attended with the utmost
"ill consequence, not to be retrived. For (besides the
"many Inconveniencies that will flow from this Method
"of sending for them every year on purpose to receive
"presents) the Indians having been once told that
"His Majesty will renew these Presents every year,
"there will be no managing that, or preventing the
"ill effects of it's not being punctually complied
"with; It being well known that such is the nature
"of the Indians, they look upon promises of that kind
"as their absolute Right and Property, therefore never
"forget them, nor fail to demand the Performance;
"And if His Majesty should hereafter think fit to
"discontinue

"discontinue these Presents, or if they should be lost
"in the Passage, no reasons whatever will satisfy
"the Indians, and the consequence of that, will tend
"actually to Involve us in a War with them; Your
"Committee are therefore clearly of Opinion that the
"said Instructions ought not to be pursued, being
"prejudicial to His Majestys service"

And lastly, the Fourth Article of the Instruc-
-tions of the said Two Houses to the person appointed
by them to attend the delivery of the Presents granted
by His Majesty to the Indians.

"That in order to efface the Impressions the Indians
"may have already received, and to prevent an Ex-
"pectation of the same being annually done hereafter,
"His Excellency be pleased, In regard to His Majesty's
"Service, and the future Welfare of both Colonies, to
"inform the Indians, That these Presents are sent to
"them by His Majesty (now that all his Enemies have
"made Peace with him) as a token of his Affection
"towards them, and of the Notice he hath taken of
"their good behaviour during the War, towards his
"Subjects in South Carolina and Georgia, desiring that
"they may stil live together always like Brethern."

I do not trouble your Grace with any
extracts

extracts of the other Papers annexed, they appearing to me to be Personalities and not material to the present purpose.

I shall now subjoin my Opinion, that for the Reasons given in the aforementioned Quotations Presents ought <u>not</u> to be annually sent for the Indians, and that the £3000 last granted for defraying the Expence of Presents to be distributed by the Province of South Carolina and the Trustees of Georgia, be called for, and taken out of the hands of Messrs Berelst and Wright. And the Inhabitants of South Carolina being greatly interested in the proper application of this Money, as their Lives and Properties depend upon the Friendship of the Indians, whereas the Province of Georgia is said to be now in a manner desolate, I am further of Opinion, that the said sum, when received, be delivered according to the Opinion of the aforesaid Committee to the Agent for South Carolina in England, or to whom else your Grace shall think proper, to be laid out and distributed to the different Indians contiguous to, and in alliance with the Provinces of South Carolina and Georgia, pursuant to the directions of the Governour Council and Assembly of South Carolina,

and

and methods observed in that Province on like occasions

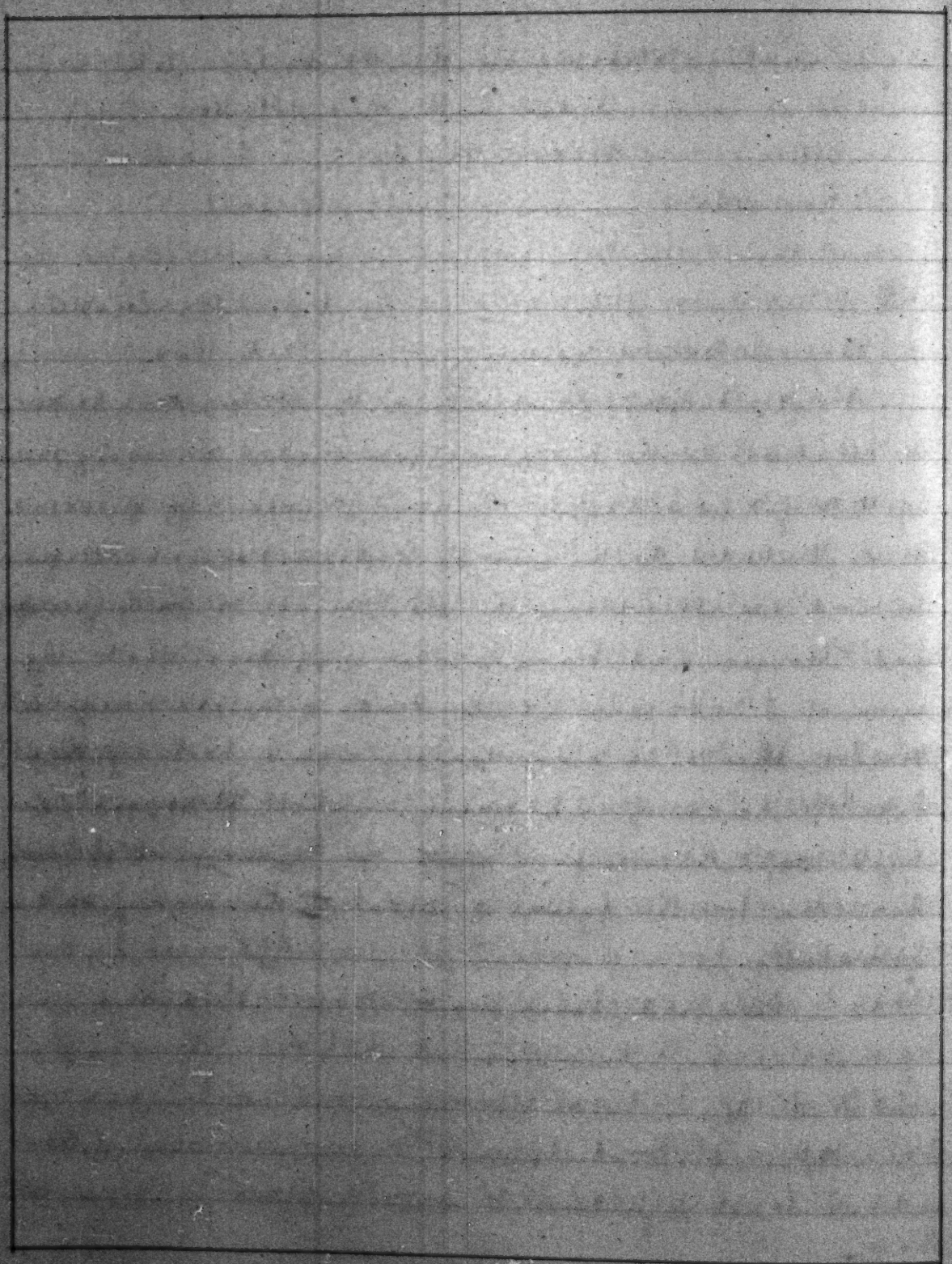
I am, with the greatest
Respect, My Lord, yr Lordship's
Most obedient
and
Most humble Servant
H. Fox.

War Office
13th Novr 1750.

His Grace the Duke of Bedford.

I agree entirely in opinion with Mr Secretary at War, in relation to the future appropriation of the money granted by H. Majty for defraying the annual expence of Presents to be distributed to the several Indian Nations contiguous to, and in alliance with, the Province of South Carolina and Georgia, and I am farther of opinion, that the sum of £3000 now in the hands of messrs Wright and Verelst, should be immediately repaid back by them into the hands of such Person as shall be appointed by H. Majty to correspond with the Government of South Carolina for the future disposal of the money so granted

Bedford house Nov 19th 1750 Bedford.



B.P.R.O. So Carolina B.T. Vol. 27 p. 233

(15 Nov. 1750.)

To James Glen Esqr

Sir,

We have received your Letters dated the 29th of December 1749. and also the Papers transmitted with them and have laid such parts of those Letters as relate to your desire of Instructions with respect to the Chactaws - to the Encouragement given by the Governor of St Augustine to Slaves deserting from your Province and to the disorders you complain of in the Secretary's Office, before His Majesty's Secretary of State.

In the beginning of that letter which relates to Indian Affairs you acknowledge the receipt of a Letter from the Board of the 20th of December 1748, which you say was the more mortifying to you as it came at a time when you was big with Expectations of having your Behaviour praised by this Board and approved of by His Majesty. To this we have nothing to answer, but that our Idea of the State of the Indian Affairs belonging to your Province was formed upon your own account of them and as favourable as that would permit. You surely cannot

cannot have forgot that in your Letter of the 10th of October 1748, (to which ours of the 20th of December following was written in Answer) you inform us of the strange manner in which the presents sent by your Government to the Indians had miscarried, of the many bad consequences which had already followed from this Event, & of still worse which were to be apprehended, of the actual Revolt of no less than Eight Towns from the English Interest and the Discontent prevailing among the rest of the great Assiduity of the French to turn this General Discontent to their Advantage, and several other Circumstances, all descriptive of the imminent Danger We then stood in of losing the Good Will Attachment and Alliance of these Indians; you more particularly say that you wonder the French have not upon this occasion gained over all of them from Us and give it as your Opinion that all the Mischiefs and every Danger enumerated in your Letter are to be imputed to the Loss of the Presents.

If this was the true state of Indian Affairs at that Time and you assigned the true Reason of their being in so bad a State, was it

reasonable

reasonable in you to expect nothing but Praise and
Approbation in answer to so melancholy a Relation
of so many Unfortunate Occurrences, all arising
from a Cause which it was in the Power of your
Government easily to have prevented? We read your
account of Indian Affairs as an exact one; the
dangerous situation of them gave us great concern
and Apprehensions, and these Apprehensions, with our
Information from you of what had brought upon
us all these Mischiefs, made it indispensably neces-
sary for the Board to write to you as we did,
which was conformably to your own account.
We find indeed by your letter now before Us that
the Indian Affairs have since taken an happier
turn & that Friendship is again perfectly re-
-established between England and the Indians bor-
-dering on your Province, but we must observe to
you the We wish you had been a little more explicit
in your account of the Recovery and Reconciliation
of those Indian Towns which you mention in your
of Decr the 20th 1748 to be gone over to the French:
by what fortunate Management have those, that
are in that Letter described to be wavering, been
since happily fixed and which are the Indians with

you

you say have been won from the French Interest? a more particular Information of the Time and manner in which these Services have been performed would be extreamly satisfactory to Us as yet but imperfectly informed, and if services like these have really been done among the Indians thro' your diligence and Address, and at your great Expence, as you say they have you cannot for your own sake and to do Justice to Yourself, be too exact and particular in your Relation of them to us. We recommend this the more to you from having observed some Expressions in your two last letters seemingly contradictory, and from having found it a little difficult to reconcile the different Descriptions you give us in those two Letters of what, during the War and since has been the state of Indian Affairs and the Conduct of the Indians more immediately connected with your Province. In the former of these Letters we are told that of thirty six Indian Towns which have for many ages been steady to our Alliance, 8 have already withdrawn and the rest are inclined to the French, but in your last, you assure us, that the Constancy of the Indians has Exceeded the

Expectation

Expectations of every Body, that no one Indian Town has fallen off nor any single Person in any Town, and that the whole Body of our Indian Allies have given Proofs of Fidelity never paralleld in America Nothing can Enable us to explain these contrary accounts but such a particular Information from you as We desire on these Matters, too cursorily mentioned in your last letter.

We are heartily sorry for the sickness which raged among the Indians who came down to Charles Town, and since it is with so much Reluctance they can be brought so far, We think it expedient that for the future the Presents should be sent to them as they used to be.

We are a good deal surprised that, upon receiving our letter of the 26th of May 1747 you did not, without delay, advise us of the ill consequences you found attending the bringing the Indians to Charles Town upon your first trial of it. You are very full in your description of what they suffered from Sickness, of their dislike to so long a Journey and of the Danger there might be in continuing the Practice, but then the more this Opinion was impreat on your mind by your Experience

Experience at the Time, the more it was your Duty to have directly laid it before us and not delay, as you have done, for above two years, the Communication of so important a Matter to Us. By this strange and very unreasonable Negligence you have been reduced to the necessity of either Superseding the Direction of the Board on your own Authority or of continuing a Practice you think inconvenient, whereas had you wrote immediately to Us, as in common Prudence, as well as by the Spirit & Tenor of all those Instructions which order you to represent upon all Extraordinary occasions, you ought to have done, We should have considered the Inconveniencies you describe and in a regular Way provided the proper Remedy against them hereafter. Our Disapprobation of your Conduct in this Affair and our sense of your great neglect in it is not at all lessen'd by those Reasons you urge in your Letter to shew that it can never be prudent at any time to bring the Indians to Charles Town, for most of these reasons, such as the length of the Journey, the Chance of Sickness the Disinclination of the Indians, their Danger from other Indians, &c, you might have foreseen

before

before the Trial of the Method and in that case ought to have stated them to us, which you was much Encouraged to do by the manner in which this Matter is mentioned in our Letter to you of the 26th of May 1747, where it is only recommended and not absolutely enjoin'd to you.

We observe also, from your Letter, that upon communicating the Design to the Indian Traders, you found them object to the Method, when you proposed it to them; why were not their Objections transmitted to Us? You had time enough, between the Receipt of Our Letter and the Time which you fixed for bringing the Indians to Charles Town, to have sent Us their Opinion and received Our answer.

We are extreamly sensible of the great Advantages, additional Trade and Strength which are derived to His Majesty's Colonies from a strict Harmony and alliance with the neighbouring Indians, wherever such a Friendship subsists; and it is for this Reason We are sorry to see improper steps taken at any Time for cementing such a perfect Union, frustrated and loose their proper and natural effects; It is

for

for this Reason too that we have prest you in our Letters to enquire into the Causes of the Miscarriages of these Presents. We observed to you in our Letter of Dec. 20th 1748. that you had not been so carefull as you ought to have been in your Examination of this matter, considering the Importance of it, and the notices you have had from us; We again repeat it to you that, in your last Letter, you have, at most, but related to us the vague and Insufficient Answers of a Member of the Council, who in your own Opinion & as you state it, has, at best, but Evaded the Stress of your Enquiry.

It is of the utmost Consequence that the Presents given for fixing the Affection of the Indians should be punctually delivered; and consequently it is absolutely necessary that such miscarriages as that which has lately happened in your Government should not be passed over in Silence, or be suffered to go off unexplained. We have had no such Explanation as We think satisfactory from you, but We again tell you how much We desire and expect one.

Before we close our Remarks upon the

the State of Affairs with regard to the Indians, We must not omit to acquaint you, that We have lately received Letters from Mr Lee Commander in Chief of Virginia, in one of which he informs Us that he had received Intelligence that the Six Nations were forming a Design to Extirpate the Catabaws, of which he had sent them notice, and in a Subsequeat one that he had received Presents from his Majesty for the Six Nations and several of their Tribes on the Ohio, and had taken the best methods he could think of to bring those Nations to Fredericksburg in that Colony and had invited the Catabaws to meet them to make a Peace personally.

We think it our Duty to apprize you of this and to recommend it to you to pursue such measures as may facilitate a Reconciliation between the Catabaws and the Six Nations, it being greatly for the Security of the Colonies, that all the Nations of Indians in the English Interest should live in Amity and be in Alliance with each other.

Not having as yet received the Maps and Draughts of the Indian Country which you acquainted

-ted us in your Letter of the 23rd of April 1747. you had obtained, and which we desired you would transmit to Us, We must desire you to pay a due regard to our Directions on this Head, and forthwith transmit those Maps together with the Deeds of the purchase of those Lands, which, in answer to Our Queries, you say you had made from the Indians.

Having given you a Particular Answer to one of your Letters of the 23d of December 1749, We think it necessary before We proceed to answer the other, to take notice of some parts of your Speech to the Assembly. We observe with some Pleasure that you have recommended to the General Assembly the Cultivation of Indico. In a Letter written to you the 5th of June 1749. you will see Our sentiments and Directions upon this Subject expressed to you at Large, and We cannot help telling you that your not having yet sent over any accounts of the Indico made in your Province drawn up in the Manner prescribed in that Letter is very extraordinary, and no small Instance of your Inattention to our Orders.

We think it proper also to inform you that

that a Bill was offer'd in the last Sessions of Parliament for permitting the Importation of Salt to any of His Majesty's Colonies from any part of Europe, which after having been considered in a Committee, was rejected by the House.

The People of South Carolina have great Inducements to Encourage Silk at this Time. You will be always sure to have an advantageous Market here for whatever you grow where Carolina Silk bears the highest Price, and where the Demands of Silk Manufacture always exceed the Quantity of Raw Silk imported. It was out of a just Sense of this State of the Silk Manufacture here and a tender Regard to the advancement of whatever appears to be the mutual Interest of England and it's Colonies, that the Parliament of Great Britain last Year past that Act which took off the Duty upon Plantation Raw Silk. We have sent you this Act, & you would do well to make the Benefit of it to your Province known to the People.

We come now to that Letter of yours which relates to the internal State of your Government. And before we make any observations on

on the Reasons given in your Letter to evince the Necessity of a Paper Currency in your Province and what else you have said upon the Subject, it will be proper to tell you that the Report of the Committee of Conference which you have sent us on the present State of Paper Currency in your Province, and the Bills now outstanding differs from an Account which we have had prepared here for our Use from the several Acts of Assembly which have been passed in your Government for emitting such Currency. We will state to you what We understand to be the Amount of the Paper Currency at present outstanding in your Province and the operations which every Act has had, that you may compare our State with that of the Committee and explain the Reason of their differing.

From the year 1703, when the Province of South Carolina first began to issue Paper Money, to the year 1743 there were issued as follows viz.

8th May 1703	6000
5th July 1707	8000
4th Feb. 1707	3000

24th

24th Apl. 1708.	5,000
1st Mar. 1710.	3,000
10th Nov. 1711.	4,000
7th June 1712.	36,000.
27th Aug. 1715.	30,000.
24th Mar. 1715.	5,000
21st June. 1716	15,000
23rd Feb. 1719	34,000
Do 1722	40,000
£	194,000.

The several Laws upon which these Sums were issued, provided Funds for the due payment of them, upon which the Bills were to be sunk & cancelled; but as these Provisions were set aside the obligation of many of the Acts broke thro', and the Funds diverted to other purposes, there remained outstanding in the year 1723 £ 120,000.

On the 15th of February 1723. an Act was passed entitled an Act for calling and sinking the Publick Bills of Credit, in which Provision was made for cancelling the Sum of £55000 only of the said Bills & the Remainder of £65,000 was continued current.

By the operation of this Act £ 13,500 was sunk

sunk, but in 1727, the Assembly suspended the Execution of this Act applying the Duties appropriated for sinking the Bills of Credit to defray the Charges of an Expedition to St. Augustine.

After this Expedition the Merchants trading to Carolina petition'd the Crown in 1731, further to suspend the Execution of the sinking Fund Act for seven years and that the Duties arising from it might be applied to the settling Foreign Protestants. The Petition was complied with, and upon an Instruction to the Governor an Act was passed for that purpose, but the Assembly were so far from Appropriating those Duties to the Purpose for which they were intended that they passed a Law for appropriating them, to the Cancelling certain publick orders which had been issued for the Services of Government.

Upon the complaint of the Merchants this Act was repealed, and in 1735, An Act passed for appropriating the Duties of the Sinking Fund Act to the Settlement of Poor Protestants, in which Provision was also made for sinking the Publick Orders.

In the year 1739 both the sinking

Fund

Fund and appropriation Acts expired, so that there remained then outstanding without any Funds for calling them in £ 106,500.

Since that time there have been issued the following Sums in publick orders, viz.

5th March	1736/4	35010
5th april	1740	25000
19th Sept.	1740	11508
10th July	1742	63000
21st May	1745	20000
		154,518.

of these Sums there appear to have been cancelled		72,800
		81,718
remains outstanding in old Bills		106,500
Publick Orders		81,718
		188,218.

We observe that this State agrees exactly with yours as to the old Bills of Credit, but it differs greatly from it as to the Publick Orders, of which the Committee state only 63000 — to have been issued. The Difference upon the whole is 55,173. 5. 0.

The Reason you urge to shew the necessity of permitting some Paper Currency in your Province are the strongest and most convincing that can be

be urged to prove that it does not want it. You tell us that you are a new and improving Province, that you doubt not but your exported Produce sufficiently Pays for all your Importations from Great Britain and leaves a Surplus in your favour of several Thousand Pounds Sterling; and if this be the state of your Trade, that Balance which you say you have is the best Proof that you want not a Paper Currency, which is only necessary to a People, who have not the Balance of Trade in their Favour, and who having no Goods or Gold to remit to pay for the Exceeding of their Imports, are the only Country which in it's Trade can want a Paper Currency. We observe that in a Report published by order of the General Assembly of your Government in 1739, on the state of Paper Currency the Necessity of a Paper Currency is argued entirely from a Supposition that the Imports of So Carolina exceed the Exports it is there admitted that where the Balance of Trade is in favour of the Colony the Trade itself will supply what is the Established and best Medium of Trade, and nothing is urged in that Report to shew that the Imports of your Province do exceed

your

your Exports, but an assertion that there is no Gold or Silver to be ever found in the Province, which is more easily accounted for, by the Quantity of the Paper Currency itself, which naturally drives away the Currency of Gold and Silver wherever it prevails. If you had sent us over an account of the Imports as well as the Exports of your Province, We should have been better able to judge of the truth of the Real Balance of your Trade by having a full State of it before us, but at present, from the Lights We have, We are inclined to think with you that the balance of your whole Trade, is in favour of your Government.

You say it would be imprudent in the Province to buy Gold and Silver wth this Balance in which We are at a loss to discover your meaning, for if in your Barter with other Nations there remains a Surplus due to you, which we suppose is in no case left a Debt, how can that Balance be remitted to you, but in Gold or Silver? You add also that it is Wisest in the Province to buy Slaves with it, which Slaves will raise more Rice &c which you say will increase this Balance, and which, if you will pursue

pursue your Reasoning throughout, will as necessarily increase the Gold and Silver, & consequently in proportion as it increases, make Paper Currency, the substitute of Bullion still more unnecessary.

We did not expect to hear the manner in which the Paper Currency of your Government has been conducted urged as a Reason for continuing it, & it is with a degree of Astonishment We find your Province praised for having punctually observed the appropriations of these Acts and kept the Publick Faith inviolable. Is it possible you should have ever examined any State of your Paper Currency, and not seen the Evasive manner in which from time to time upon pretence of Necessity & upon every general Reason of State the greater number of these Acts have been prevented in their due operation? insomuch that every Currency Bill from 1703 to this Day has a Clause for issuing more money and a Clause for cancelling the whole then in being; the first of which is always executed and the latter has been never once performed agreeable to Law?

As to the Payment of Quit Rents which you

you give as a Reason for allowing some Paper Currency, you might have remembered that by your 106th Instruction all Quit Rents are directed to be passed in Proclamation Money.

You cannot but be sensible that your opinion with regard to the necessity of a paper Currency has been suddenly and greatly altered: Since in your Letter to us dated the 14th of April 1748, wherein you give us an account of your refusal to pass a Law for issuing Paper money, you say you begged the assembly to consider the fatal consequences wch had attended such measures in other parts of America, for that some Provinces by giving way to such temporary Expedients, and opening these Flood gates and Sluices, had been overwhelmed with an Inundation of Paper Money. And in another Letter dated the 27th of July following you say that the Province was in a condition to have raised the money wanted, by an additional Tax without having recourse to such an Expedient as Paper in Lieu of Money, and then state to us the Trade of the Province, the Exceedings of the Exports, and the Charges of Government.

But

But whatever Reasons you may think there are to shew the necessity of admitting some Paper Currency in your Province, there cannot even upon your own Reasoning be any for permitting an Increase of the present quantity. What has been sufficient for the Occasions of your Government and the Commerce of it of late years when your Trade has been in it's Infancy and Expences incurred on great and Extraordinary Service will doubtless very amply Answer every occasion which can arise in your Province at present when you are in a State of Peace advancing every year in your Trade and adding to the Balance of it. You say yourself that you are a new and improving Province, Your Exports last year Amounted to £ 146 000 which is £ 46000 more than they were the first year after the War. the Charges of Government are but £ 9000, and for these Reasons We have resolved, and We think it proper to inform you of it to recommend it to the Crown to revoke your 99th Instruction, and that you should be Instructed never again to give your consent to any Act for emitting any additional Bills of Credit, but to

use

use the most pressing Endeavours with the General Assembly of your Province to get Funds Established by proper Acts for the Payment of the 106000 now outstanding, the Funds for the Payment of which are expired.

'A Governor cannot in any Degree be said to discharge his Duty to the Crown, or fulfil the Ends of his Appointment, who is not watchful of the Prerogative of the Crown entrusted to his care, and We are sorry that We have not better reason than we have to agree with that part of your letter, in which you say that you have ever been careful to preserve this Prerogative throughout the course of your Administration. To shew how little this Praise is due to you, We need only to refer you to our letter of the 15th of June 1748, and indeed we cannot help saying with some Concern, that We have seldom opportunity of Writing to you upon the affairs of your Province without being obliged at the same time to complain of some Departure from your Instructions and often of a notorious Breach of Prerogative. When We are writing upon this subject We think fit to remind you that you have never

never yet given the Board the Information they desired upon the Act of Assembly in your Province for laying an Additional Duty of Six pence on Rum &c, tho' it is now more than two Years since you was in the strongest manner ordered to do this.

We have thoroughly consider'd the Law for regulating the Courts of Justice, which you transmitted to Us, and are of Opinion that it cannot be deem'd, or taken to be a Law in force, and that it is incumbent upon the Legislature of your Province to discountenance as much as possible any Pretention which may be founded upon it.

We have also considered the Act passed in your Province in 1721, for appointing a Publick Treasurer which appears to Us at first to be a great Encroachment upon the Prerogative of the Crown, but as Mr Broket Agent for the Province has desired We would postpone the consideration of it, until he can receive Instructions from the Province relative thereto, We have deferr'd the consideration of it until he shall lay before Us what the Province have to alledge in

support

support of the Act, and you will do well to transmit to Us any further Reasons which may occur to you against it.

We have read and considered the several Acts passed in your Province between Febr 1746 and June 1748 with your observations upon them.

In the Additional Act for preventing the spreading of a Contagious Distemper &c, as there is a Clause in it directing Penalties to be recovered in the same manner as is directed for the Recovery of all Sums under £75 Current Money the Act for constituting which Court has been repealed, We shall lay this Act before His Majesty for His disapprobation. There are several good Provisions in this Law, and therefore We recommend it to you to get these Provisions passed in another Law not liable to the objection We have made, We must also observe to you that in this Act there is a Clause for Establishing a Market in the Parish of St Philip &c, which can have no Relation to the other purposes of this Law; and therefore in thus mixing things of a different sort in the same Act you have

so

so far departed from your Instructions. Almost all the Regulations in the Militia Act are proper and Salutary and we much approve of the care and Judgment with which it has been framed, but there are some few Clauses in it to which We have objections. By your Commission and Instructions you have a discretionary Power given you to Assemble and arm the Militia and appoint the Officers wch in this Act is conferr'd upon you as a new Power by the General Assembly by which the Authority of the King's Commission is in this Instance disregarded.

You are also empower'd by your Commission to March the whole Militia of the Province to the Assistance and for the Defence of His Majesty's Colonies which shall be attacked; but this Power is entirely taken away by that Clause in this Act which declares that the Militia shall not march out of the Province. We also disapprove of that Provision in this Act which Subjects those who do not pay the Penalty inflicted upon offences against the Act, to perpetual Imprisonment without Bail or main prize. It has

a

a severity in it We cannot think called for by the nature of the offence and the time of Imprisonment should have been limited for various Reasons.

There is another Clause in this Act by which Commissioners of the Fortifications are impowerd to view and examine the Fortifications, Cannon and Stores of War within the Province, to which We have objection as it appears to be an Encroachment upon His Majesty's Authority, who by his Commission had vested the Sole Power and Command over the Fortifications in his Governor. We find indeed that Commissioners of Fortifications have been formerly Established in your Province as well as in several other Colonies, yet we consider such Establishments as contrary to the Prerogative of the Crown and ought to be carefully guarded against for the future.

For these Reasons we should have laid this Act before His Majesty for his Repeal, but as the General Tenor is so beneficial and most of the Provisions so proper, and as it will expire in less than two Years, We do not apprehend any

any Inconveniencies can arise from those Provisions which are objected to within that time, but We earnestly recommend when this Law shall expire to use your utmost Endeavours that the objections We now make to the present Act may be obviated in a future one to be passed for the same purpose.

As to the Act relating to enlarging the Qualification of Electors &c. We shall lay it before His Majesty for his Disapprobation being additional to an Act already repealed.

The Act for exchanging the old Bills of Credit appears to Us to be liable to some Evasion but as We shall propose the Repeal of the Act for emitting £210,000 the Provisions of this Act will become necessary and We shall therefore at the same time propose the Confirmation of it.

We cannot but observe to you that the Act annually passed in your Province for laying a Tax upon the Inhabitants, appears to us to be in many respects very irregular and contradictory to the method prescribed by your Instructions. The annexing to it what is improperly called an Estimate Act is really an

Account

account of the Charges of Government, inserting the Names of the Officers and ascertaining their Salaries as well as every particular Sum allowed for common contingencies of Government gives the Assembly a share in the disposal of Publick Money they are not entitled to, and is contrary to that Clause in your Commission and Instructions whereby all publicke money is to be disposed of only by Warrant of the Governor and Council. We therefore enjoin you to use your Endeavours to prevail with the Assembly to alter this Method of laying this Tax and induce them to grant the Revenue in the manner recommended by His Majesty's Commission and Instructions.

In the first Enacting Clause of these Tax Acts the Money is granted to His Majesty only, but not to His Heirs and Successors as directed by your Instructions.

With respect to the other Acts they appear to Us to be proper to be confirmed and We shall lay them before His Majesty for his approbation.

In many of the Acts wch you have passed altering and repealing others formerly passed

passed, you have omitted the Insertion of suspend-ing Clauses. This is a very blameable Breach of a very essential Instruction, which a Governour cannot depart from without neglecting his Duty in an Instance productive of such ill Consequences, that we are resolved for the future never to re-commend to the Crown for confirmation any Act repealing or altering a former one wch has not a suspending Clause inserted in it.

In our Letter to you dated the 1st of December 1749. We acquainted you that a great number of German Protestants came into England the preceding year, with an Intention of passing over into your Province being encouraged thereto by Mr Reimspergers who had resided there several years, but that being unable to pay their Passage they were reduced to great distress.

These People assisted by Charitable Contributions did however at length make a Con-tract with the owner of a Ship whose name was Green to transport them to Carolina.

We have lately heard that the Ship on which they Embarked after the People had suffer'd great distress in their Passage for want of Provisions

did

did arrive at the Bar of Charles Town but that by the Villany and folly of the Captain in refusing to give a Pilot the Sum he demanded for carrying them over the Bar the Ship was drove to Sea and has not been heard of since.

We desire you will inform yourself of the Circumstances of this melancholly affair and acquaint Us therewith by the first opportunity. So we bid you heartily farewell and are

Your very loving Friends &
humble Servants

Whitehall
Novemr 15th 1750

Dunk Halifax
J. Grenville
Dupplin
C. Townshend.

P.S.

Since We signed this Letter We have received a Petition from Alexander Gordon Deputy Clerk of the Council of your Province complaining of his being removed from that office by the Council upon Pretence of Misbehaviour In this Petition reference is had to the Minutes of Council in the year 1747. for the Reason of his Removal and the Proceeding thereupon, but upon Examination We find

find that there have not been any Minutes of Council transmitted to Us since May 1747, to which this Transaction is subsequent, We therefore desire you will by the first opportunity transmit to Us a state of this Case, and also the Minutes of Council up to the present time

Whitehall
Novr 15th 1750

Duke Halifax.

B.P.R.O. A & N.I. vol. 21. f. 171.

Queen Square Westminster.

Nov. 19. 1750.

Sir,

I am much obliged to you for intending to lay before His Grace the Duke of Bedford for my justification, my Accompt and Vouchers supporting the Purchases of Indian Presents made and sent by me in the Year 1748, pursuant to their Excellencies the Lords Justices Warrant, which has been litterally obeyed; though the value in Presents was lessened by the Deductions the said Warrant directed to be payable thereout.

My Invoice is supported with Bills of Parcells & Receipts at ready money prices for my Discharge, which have been Audited and stated to the Treasury. The Warrant does not direct my acquainting the Governor Council & Assembly of South Carolina with the said Deductions, or of the value of the Presents sent; But to consign them to them by Bill of Lading & Invoice of the Particular Qualitys and Quantitys for Distribution; I desired in my letter to South Carolina, that if anything was found improper to be acquainted therewith, for rectifying it in the next, but I never received any Answer thereto.

The injudicious Estimates made, and the fault found

found in So Carolina with the Quality of some of the Presents, without mentioning the Instances, have so partial views that I do not animadvert thereon but have been credibly informed, that only one bale Duffils and one of Strouds sent by me had been opened for Inspection; both which kind of Goods were sold by the Persons, of whom I always bought such for the Trustees viz^{t} Mr^{r} Ald^{n} Winterbottom the strouds, & Mr^{r} Maudint the Duffils.

As to the Indians receiving Presents in Georgia the Return Abraham Bosomworth has brought is the best Evidence (who being here can explain many things concerning the Indians) which are subsequent Transactions to the Report Mr^{r} Crokatt mentions, But as that Report advises a Representation from South Carolina to be made to His Majesty for the future Directions concerning the Presents for South Carolina: It is humbly submitted whether until such Representation arrives, the now compleating in the year 1750 the Warrant granted in 1749 as to the sending the Presents purchased by the Persons therein authorized (but to be distributed as His Grace shall direct) will not be the most regular Method for the Present. I am

Sir, Your much obliged humble Servant
Harman Verelst
Nov. 19. 1750

Richard Neve aldworth Esq^{r}.

B.P.R.O. A + W.I. Vol. 66.

Whitehall Nov. 30th 1760.

Mr Secretary at War, proposes to His Grace the Duke of Bedford, whether it would not be proper to summon Messrs Brocksat, Verelst and Wright to His Grace's Office, to be acquainted by Mr Aldworth, from His Grace, with his Grace's + Mr Fox's joint Opinion in Relation to the Indian Presents. As likewise to be inform'd that in case Messrs Wright + Verelst should refuse to give Mr Brocksat an Invoice of the goods they say they have bought for that purpose, or to let him inspect those goods or to deliver him such part of them as he shall approve of with the remainder of the money issued to them for this service, the Treasury will be immediately applied to to direct the proper steps to be taken for the Recovery of the Money.

I do entirely approve this Proposal.

B.

(Enclosure)

(Enclosure.)

To His Grace the Duke of Bedford one of his Majesty's Principal Secretaries of State.

The Memorial of James Crokatt of London Merchant Agent for the Province of South Carolina.

Humbly sheweth.

That the Province of South Carolina with the utmost Gratitude acknowledge his Majesty's Gracious Assistance to them in granting three thousand pound per Annum for defraying the Annual Expence of Presents to be distributed by them & the Trustees of Georgia to the different Indians contiguous to and in alliance with that Province & George the half being under the direction of each Province, they are also extreamly sensible of and thankful for the great Trouble your Grace was so good to take in promoting that Allowance and regulating the Distribution of the same in such manner as it was presumed would prevent any Frauds or which now they are sensible if entirely and properly applied for the good purposes intended would be the means of enabling those Provinces to support their Interest and cultivate a lasting friendship with all the Indians in those parts.

But

But your Memorialist is sorry to Inform your Grace that what was given for such good purpose has been applied in such a manner as in no Respect to afford that Relief or answer the Ends thereby intended owing as your Memorialist apprehends to the Method of applying the whole Money for the Purchase of Goods here, and the Directions sent for distributing the same in South Carolina & Georgia The Inconvenience that arises on this head to the Province of South Carolina Your Memorialist is now Instructed & desired to represent to your Grace and at the same time to pray that whatever part of the sum is thought proper to be allowed for South Carolina hereafter may be intirely seperated from that allowed to Georgia for several reasons obvious to any who have resided in those Provinces and is acquainted with the manner of transacting any affairs with the Indians.

Your Memorialist therefore begs leave to Inform Your Grace that the Method observed by the Province of South Carolina with the Indians has been to send for and give presents to the Indians only upon Extraordinary occasions, or when the Indians desired they might have liberty to come and renew their

their treaties of Friendship &c so that one or — Nations dont Com
comes at one Season others at another and in Course
there are several heads of Nations come every year
tho' there never was any fixed or stated time for
any Nation to come annually, nor was there ever
such a Custom known as to send for them on
purpose to make a Distribution of Presents which
should it be once introduced may be attended with
fatal Consequence and do more prejudice than Ser-
vice for should it be known presents were to be
annually given every Nation would expect a share
and of course the Chief men of the different Nations
would repeat their visits so often to receive their
Proportions that the Expence of entertaining them
while in Town, of Interpreters, Provisions, Horses &c
would Exceed the Value of the European Presents Of
Consequence the Province would be at a greater Expence
than formerly exclusive of the Presents now so gracious-
ly given by his Majesty and yet not be able to Con-
tent such a Number of People

The Directions sent for the Distribution of
these Presents are contained in a letter from Your
Grace to the Governor of South Carolina 28 May 1748
in these words Viz — "It is his Majesty's Intention
"that

That the Distribution of these Presents should be made
by a person to be appointed by the Governor Council
and Assembly of South Carolina and by such other
person as shall be appointed by the Trustees of Georgia
who are to act jointly for that purpose" - Under
these Directions, some Doubts arose whether His
Majesty's Intention was, that all the annual Pre-
sents should be distributed at one time or if they
should be distributed from time to time as Occasion
required in the usual and only Method formerly ob-
served in South Carolina.

The first manner would prove very incon-
venient as it would thereby prevent their being able
to make Presents to the Indians as usual upon Special
occasions (which frequently happen with little or no
previous notice) without being at the same Expence
for them as they have hitherto been And in the
latter case it is almost impracticable (Unless the
Person appointed by the Trustees constantly resided at
Charles Town) to carry the same into execution ac-
cording to the present Directions without hazarding
very great Evils - foreseeing these two Persons are to
join in the Distribution of the Presents whenever
any Indians come there upon Special Occasions,
however

however pressing they may be to be gone again, they must be detained till Notice is sent so far as Georgia to the person appointed by the Trustees to come to South Carolina and join in the Distribution. In the meantime the Indians (who we know are very observant of time) not being able to comprehend the Reason of such Delay may grow Impatient and go away disgusted - Another Doubt arises from the Nature of the Orders how far the Persons to be appointed for distributing the Presents may when they are once appointed think themselves controulable in the distribution of them by the very Power that did appoint them which is a Matter wherein the Welfare of Carolina as well as Georgia is very nearly concerned and again it is evident that unless both agree properly the Agent for one Colony will have it in his power to obstruct the Agent of the other whenever he pleases which how hard it may prove upon one side will readily appear when it is considered that the Proper Inhabitants of Georgia have little or no Commerce with the Indians.

When it is considered how much the Inhabitants of South Carolina are interested in the proper application of this Money, as their Lives and

Properties

Properties in a great measure depends upon the Friendship of the Indians contiguous to them there is no reason to doubt of their taking the most proper and effectual care to have it applied in the most prudent manner for the intended purposes or as they have been annually subject to so great an Expence for many years which was entirely paid out of their own Revenues so the Method formerly observed by them seems best calculated to answer the purposes in a natural easy manner at the same time prevents any frauds whatsoever and is humbly submitted to your Graces consideration Viz: "On the Arrival of any Indian "Chiefs and Attendants the Commissary by Order of the "Governor of the Province takes proper care for their "Reception and Maintenance and then gives in a "list to the Governor and Members of the Council present "of the number of Indians come down distinguishing their "Rank also a Scheme of Presents usually given on the "like occasion; this; is considered by the Governour and "Council and an Order signed by the Governor is de- "livered to the Commissary directing him to provide "what is necessary who gives Receipts for the different "Species and the Amount the Cloths when made and the "other Presents are all distributed at once to the Indians

"in

"in the Presence of the Governor and Council then in Town
"and the money for defraying the Expences paid by the
Public Treasurer of the Province. These Accounts are ex-
"amined and compared with the Governors Orders by a
"Committee of Assembly" — By this Method the Commissary
and Treasurer are not only Checks on each other but
the Governor Council and Assembly are all Parties in
the proper Application of whatever Expences concern
the Indians.

Your Memorialist therefore in behalf of the Pro-
vince of South Carolina humbly proposes that the
same Method may be hereafter observed in the Distri-
bution of such part of the three thousand pound as
may be allotted that Province and it is presumed
they are the most competent judges what goods are
most proper to be given the Indians as well as
of the Proportions as to be applied since a consider-
able part of the Expence relating to them consists
in other articles. Besides Merchandize from Europe, they
humbly propose that some proper person in London
may be intrusted with their part of the three thousand
Pound upon whom they may draw as Occasion requires
and by whom they may be supplied with the proper
Assortments of Goods necessary all which is humbly
submitted

submitted to Your Graces further consideration.

This being what offers a a regulation in Time to come, Your Memorialist shall not take upon him to mention any thing concerning the application of the three thousand pound allowed last year the rather as he hath the same transmitted him in a Report of a Committee of both Houses of Assembly of South Carolina appointed last May to take into consideration the Distribution of the Presents granted by His Majesty to the Indians which being full on this head your Memorialist takes the Liberty to annex an Abstract therefrom, whereby this Affair will appear to Your Grace in its true Light and will Your Memorialist humbly hopes Induce Your Grace to think that as the Province of South Carolina has an Intercourse with many Nations of Indians more than Georgia ever had or are likely to have That therefore a larger part of the Presents than One half should come under this Distribution.

Your Memorialist will be always ready to explain to Your Grace anything in this Memorial or the Report annexed which he is the more capable of doing having resided many years in South Carolina had the Honour to be one of his Majesty's Council

Council there and been present at the Distribution of many large and Valuable presents to the Indians

All which your Memorialist humbly submitts to your Grace's consideration.

(Enclosure.)

(Enclosure.)

Extract from the Report of the Committee of both Houses of the Assembly of South Carolina appointed to take into Consideration the Distribution of the Presents granted by his Majesty to the Indians.

Your Committee have perused two Invoices of Goods shipt the fourth of January last for Presents to the Indians one of Mr. Jermyn Wryght and the other of Mr. Harman Verelst and both said to be consigned to the Governor Council and Assembly for the use of the two Persons who are to distribute them, which Goods are now in store here Mr. Verelst (Accountant to the Trustees) informs the Governor by his letter That the Lords Justices by their Warrant dated the twenty fifth day of August had appointed them to purchase the same, and permitted the presents to be in seperate Purchases tho' for the same use. As those Invoices contain different Assortments of Goods, and are both Blank with respect to their Value or Cost your Committee have made an Inspection and Valuation of them And find that upon making a full Estimate (all Charges included except Insurance) that the Value of the Goods shipt by Mr. Wright amounted to about

twelve

twelve hundred and sixty pounds Ster. and of those shipt by Mr Verelst to Eleven hundred and twenty pounds Sterling at the highest valuation, and part of the Goods of each Invoice are improper being bad in kind and unfit for Indians.

Your Committee have also perused Instructions of the Trustees for Georgia dated the first day of July last, sent to William Stephens Esqr as the person appointed by them, to Act in conjunction with the Person to be appointed by this Province in the Distribution of these Presents By the first of which Instructions it is directed That a store is to be kept at Charles Town in South Carolina and Another at Savanna in Georgia for the Reception of the Presents sent from England by Consignments of one Moiety in equal quantities of each species of Presents to each store, that for Savanna to be under his care and that for Charles Town under the care of the Person who is to be appointed to act with him on behalf of South Carolina And by another Instruction the said Mr Stephens is directed to give the Person appointed to act for the Province of South Carolina previous Notice to attend the Distribution of Presents which are to be given to the

Indians

Indians in the Province of Georgia and upon notice being given to him by the Agent of South Carolina he is to attend the Distribution of the Presents and seperate Distributions of them pointed out by the Trustees for Georgia will be attended unavoidably with very bad consequences For by that means the very same Indians as we very well know their strong propensity to goe from one place to another will have Presents in two places without its answering more than One and the same End and purpose, And the People of Georgia having little or no Connection at present with any other Indians but the Creek Nation, almost the full Moiety of all these Presents would probably fall to the share of that Nation only; which must evidently tend to dissatisfy the other Nations of Numerous Indians that this Province hath Commerce and Intercourse with, the Trustees have by another of the Instructions directed the said Mr. Stephens "to acquaint the Indians that these Presents "are sent from his Majesty as proofs of his Fatherly "Affection to them; and are intended to be renewed "annually to them (that is to the Indians in Georgia) "under the Directions of the Trustees and that to prevent unnecessary Trouble in Coming Notices shall be sent

sent to them when Presents for them are ready to be distributed. This Instruction if put in Execution, will, your Committee apprehend be attended with the utmost ill Consequences, not to be retrived, For (besides the many Inconveniencies that will flow from this Method of sending for them every year on purpose to receive Presents) the Indians having been once told that his Majesty will renew these Presents every Year, there will be no ensuring that or preventing the ill Effects of its not being punctually complyed with, It being well known that such is the Nature of Indians, they look upon Promises of that kind as their absolute Right or property therefore never forget them no fail to demand the Performance, And if his Majesty should hereafter think fit to discontinue these Presents or if they should be lost in the Passage, no Reasons whatever will satisfy the Indians, and the Consequence of that will tend naturally to involve us in a War with them. Your Committee are therefore clearly of Opinion that the said Instructions ought not to be pursued being prejudicial to His Majestys Service. —

Your Committee have also considered a Letter of the said Mr Stephens to His Excellency dated the

the fifth day of this month whereby he acquaints him "That Mr Patrick Graham (who as it appears from "their Instructions is appointed by the Trustees to act "for him) comes hither from Georgia hoping to have "a short conference about the Distribution of the Pre- "sents and to be well advised in their future course "of Proceedings thereon; And desires His Excellency "to impart his Sentiments to that Gentl^n presuming "that on his return to Savannah the Method would be "found easy and fit to be entred upon in the Conjunction "intended of the two Persons for distributing the said Pre- "sents." The said Mr Graham attended and informed your Committee "That conformable to Directions received "from the Trustees for Georgia above six Months agoe No- "tice had been already sent to the Creek Indians of "the Presents intended for them"

Your Committee with much Concern con- sidering the Intelligence that some of the Indians have now got their Presents which must soon spread thro' all the Nations and the Ill Effects of not making an immediate Distribution and at the same time duely reflecting how Positive His Majesty's Orders are to dis- tribute those Presents, Your Committee therefore can think of no other Method to obviate the Ill Effects (which

(which are very Alarming) and at the same time to put in Execution the present Orders signified by his Grace the Duke of Bedford (so far as they may conveniently be executed with respect to the Quality or fitness of some of the Presents for the Indians) as well as to co-operate with the Instructions sent by the Trustees for Georgia to their Agent (so far as they correspond with those Orders and are Consistent with his Majestys Service) then the following Method (to wit)

That as it appears by the Instructions sent by the Trustees to Mr Stephens, that it was their Sense that the whole of the said Presents were to be divided on their Arrival in Carolina into equal Moietys, one half whereof they expected should be lodged in Georgia to be distributed from thence and the other half to remain in Charles Town to be distributed from hence It is the Opinion of the House that for this time and to prevent any Censure upon the Government and any ill Consequences that may attend the coming down of the Indians to Savannah in expectation of Presents from the People of Georgia That a Moiety of every species of the said Goods be delivered to Mr Graham to be carried to Savannah in Georgia there to

to be kept, & from thence such of them as are fit for Indians to be distributed to the sevl Nations of Indians contiguous to and in alliance with his Majesty's subjects of these two Colonys in presence of the person to be appointed by the Governor Council and Assembly under such Rules Restrictions and Limitations as the said person shall be laid under by the written Instructions to be given him by His Excellency and the two Houses for that purpose and particularly tho' they be given under Express Declaration to the Indians that his Majesty &c as in the 4th Article.

2nd That an Invitation be sent in his Majesty's name from hence to every Nation of Indians contiguous to and in Alliance with this Province and the Colony of Georgia, for the Headmen out of every Town in each Nation to come down and meet at a time to be agreed on in Order to receive those Presents.

3rd That the Commissary General for this Province who is the proper Officer of this Government for delivering Presents to Indians and entertaining them &c do distribute these Presents to be given in this Province And that the Agent for the Trustees for Georgia have notice to attend also at the same time and at all

other

other times in order to Act in Conjunction with him in distributing the Presents conformable to His Majesty's Directions, and that Mr. Abraham Bosomworth who is recommended by his Grace the Duke of Bedford be appointed on behalf of this Province to see the Distribution of the Presents to be given in Georgia.

4. That an Order to efface the Impressions the Indians may have already received and to prevent an expectation of the same being Annually done hereafter, his Excellency be pleased, In regard to his Majesty's Service and the future Welfare of both Colonys to inform the Indians that these Presents are sent to them by His Majesty (now that all his Enemies have made Peace with him) as a token of his Affection towards his Subjects in South Carolina and Georgia desiring that they may still live together allways like Brothers.

5. That Agreeable to His Majesty's Directions such part of the presents be given to Mr. Bosomworth as those two Persons that are to Distribute them shall think proper out of the Moiety of the Presents to be given in Georgia conformable to their respective Instructions.

Lastly, That this Report be communicated Immediately

Immediately to Mr Stephens by Mr Graham.

This is the Method which your Committee recommend to be taken in Regard to the Presents now here And further that an humble Representation hereof be made to his Majesty praying that his Majesty may be graciously pleased to give Directions that for the future the sum allowed to this Province for defraying the Charge of Treaty's Presents and keeping them in his Majesty's Service be paid by the Lords Commissioners of the Treasury into the hands of our Agent in England or to such other person as shall from time to time be authorized by the Governor, Council and Assembly to receive the same to the intent that such part thereof as shall be by them judged proper may be laid out in the Purchase of Presents pursuant to the Direction from hence And that the Remainder of the money may lye in such Persons hands to Answer the Draughts of the Treasurer of this Province to defray the other Contingent Indian Charges.

(Enclosure)

(Enclosure.)

An Extract of a Report of a Committee of the Assembly of South Carolina about the Indian Presents sent in the year 1748 by Wright & Verelst, having been annexed to a Memorial from the Agent of that Province on a Proposal of his, for altering the Indian Presents.

Verelst thinks it his duty to observe on what relates to the Invoices being sent without Values, and the unjust Valuations made of them at Charles Town viz^t the one at £1260 & the other at £1120 when both were sent as near as could be at an equal value of about £1,200 each; The particulars whereof appear by Mr Verelst Account and Vouchers of the part he sent delivered into the Offices of His Grace the Duke of Bedford and Mr Auditor Benson: but as to any of the Goods being improper and bad, If so, the Particulars should be set forth. Verelst acknowledges that he advised not to send the Values of the Goods bought, to the Persons to whom they were consigned; by reason of the Money ordered to be paid here to Mr Boscawen out of the £3000. And that these Goods were not sent for Traffick, but

for

for a conjunctive Distribution to the Indians

He also observes That it may be for His Majesty's Service to wait the Return of the Accounts from the Agents abroad of the Distributions made of the Goods sent in the year 1748, before any new method is thought on: As that Return will ascertain the Nations & Numbers of Indians receiving the said Presents, and the Places wherein they were distributed; As also the Charges attending the Distributions, if defrayed by sale of part of the goods sent; Which if necessary to be defrayed by the Government (as in the case of Georgia it certainly is) there cannot be a better Fund for that service; And is much more Eligible than having open Accounts in England for answering uncertain Expences which may Increase Demands from abroad.

And as to the Possibility of the Agents abroad proving refractory & not being conjunctive, It is certainly their Interest to behave otherwise; But the Governor Council & Assembly of South Carolina have the Power of displacing & appointing another for that Province; as well as the President and Assistants in Georgia may have the same Power for Georgia; And when Indians come to either Province on special

occasion

occasions which may require the Delivery of Presents; Persons resident in each Province may be reciprocally appointed by each Agent abroad, to Act in Conjunction for him on such special occasions.

These Observations certainly will answer the present plan, which was so seriously concerted for the mutual Benefit of both Provinces.

Mr Dart the Commissary in South Carolina for the Affairs of the Indians is the Person who before need to supply that Province with Indian Goods And it is not his Interest to have Goods sent from England in any other manner, that may prevent his supplying this Service at his own Prices.

(Enclosure)

(Enclosure.)

A Scheme for the Disposal of his Majesty's gracious Bounty granted to the Province of South Carolina. for defraying the Expence of Presents to the Indians contiguous to that Province Supposing Two thousand pounds p annum and in proportion as the Sum may be more or less.

Humbly proposed by James Brokatt of London merchant.

That three supplys of Goods proper for Presents to Indians, each amounting to the value of Five hundred Pounds sterling be sent the first year to South Carolina in three different ships, particulars whereof are ready to be offered. The remaining Five hundred pounds to be reserved in order to answer such Bills as may be drawn by the Publick Treasurer of South Carolina on the Agent or Merchant who may be entrusted with Transacting this affair in London for defraying the Expence of Horses, Provisions, Interpreters and other charges attending the Distribution of these Presents in South Carolina.

That the same Value be sent in Goods and the like sum be reserved in London for defraying the necessary Expences in South Carolina the second year.

That

That the Money for these Purposes be issued from the Treasury once a Year for the first Two Years to such Merchant or Agent as may be appointed, on his giving the usual Security in Such Cases, for his rendering faithfull Accounts & producing proper Vouchers for the application of the Money so intrusted to him.

That the Goods bought in England by the Merchant shall be shipped and Consigned to the Publick Treasurer of South Carolina, who is to deliver them occasionally to the Commissary General of the Province, on his producing to the Treasurer an order Signed by the Governor, Lieut Governor or President of the Council for the Time being, Specifying to what Nation and how many Indians the Presents are intended for, also the Quantity as well as Species of Goods so to be delivered

The Commissary to keep a regular account of the Distribution, and to pass receipts to the Treasurer for what is delivered him.

That the Council and Assembly of the Province do appoint a Committee of themselves or of any numbers of Merchants in Charles Town of which Five to be a Quorum to inspect and Sign the Commissarys & Treasurer's Vouchers & Accounts once in every year or oftener, and an abstract

abstract of these accounts signed by at least Five of the Comittee & also by the Governor, Lieut. Governor or President of the Council for the time being shall be forwarded by the Treasurer to the Agent or Merchant in London, the Treasurer at the same Time drawing Bills on the Agent for the Money paid by him in Consequence of distributing these Presents.

That upon the Agents delivering these Accounts of one year, and the Bills drawn by the Public Treasurer on him, as also Bills of Loading & Invoices of the Goods ship'd by him to South Carolina for that year into the hands of the proper Officer at the Treasury he shall then have an order for an other years allowance to be acquitted for so much Money.

That no Money should be issued for the Third years Service untill the accounts & Vouchers are produced for what was expended the first year, and the same Rule to be observed at all times hereafter.

N.B.

By an Abstract of the Accounts mentioned above I mean to have only the name of the Indian Nations, and the Number of People belonging to each who had Presents given them at any one time, as there seems no necessity to enlarge the Accounts by sending Lists of all their Names, or the particulars given to each Person

London. April 1748.

(Enclosure.)

(Enclosure.)

Sir

It is with concern I take this Liberty of troubling you again about the Indian Presents for Carolina & Georgia, knowing you are at present taken up with affairs of vastly greater Importance, but tho' this is a trifle to Great Britain it is of the greatest concern to So. Carolina, which I hope will plead for my Excuse

What happen'd in So. Carolina 1715, what since happned to New England tho' so full of People, what has lately been done at Nova Scotia & what at present now the French Settlements at Missisippi feel from the Indians are sufficient to show the Importance of a Friendship with those People called Indians, & I believe all the Gentlemen conversant in American Affairs will own that 500 such Enemies are more trouble in those parts than 5000 of the best regular Forces, for Reasons that can soon be explained but I have too often Troubled you on that subject already.

As Messrs Verelst & Wright have in their Memorials made no Scruple to Assert many things in which they not only betray their own Ignorance, but their small regard to matters of Fact without even

offering

offering Proof to support their Allegations. I am under a Necessity in order to vindicate my own Character as also to put this affair in a true Light to send you herewith Three Papers on the Subject, viz.

No. 1. General remarks on Berelet & Wrights applications & objections to my Proposals & Memorial.

No. 2. Observations on Mr. Wright's remarks in which every Paragraph regards his of the same numbers

No. 3. Answer to Mr. Berelet Memorial Paragraph by Paragraph.

No. 4. Extracts of Letters from Sundry in South Carolina on this Subject referred to in the above Papers.

No. 5. The Consequence of St. Augustine considered with regard to its belonging to the English or French.

I can hardly expect, tho' I wish you would take the Trouble to read all these Papers, as they will better Illustrate the Consequence of my application in behalf of yr. Industrious People of So. Carolina, who have been long burthened with a vast Expence owing to their Situation & even in the late warr have expended above £60,000 Sterling of Expences in his Majesty's Service assisting his Forces in Expeditions, in Defence of Georgia, in maintaining Prisoners of Warr & exchanging them for British Subjects, for all such Services other Colonies claimed and have been paid their

demands

demands, but none have been allowed to So Carolina, altho' their Annual Tax is in proportion equal to Ten millions ℔ annum in Great Britain, & the Provincial Debt equal to Eighty Millions in Great Britain, Permit me to mention some few heads of what offers on this Subject more than was in the Memorial or former Letter I troubled you with viz:

All Presents to Indians are given by the Commander in Chief of the Militia & Forces, there is now no such Person in Georgia, the Governor of So Carolina has the Command of the whole of both Provinces & in that respect Charles Town is the present Seat of Government.

On receiving any Indians, our Horse and Foot Militia are in Arms, & the greatest show of Strength and Splendor made by our Forts & Shipping Firing Guns &c to implant in these Savages a proper Idea of our Strength, what must they think should they go to Savannah in Georgia to see a Place that in 1738 they alledged had 1000 Militia at a Muster now in Ruins, & in a manner desolate not capable to Muster Eighty Men, what can be the Consequence but that which happen'd at the distribution of the last Presents sent out viz: to be insulted in their Capitall

Capitall by the most despicable Sett of Indians of any in those parts to whom I am told they were glad to give any Share they insisted upon, Surely this doit answer His Majesty's Intention of sending Presents.

In the proper Method of sending any of these Presents up to the Indians there must be Agents + his attendants, Interpreters, Messengers + many other Expences, wch would be doubled if sent by both Provinces + should the Indians come down for them great part of the same Charge is not only sustained but what is worse the same People will come to Georgia and Carolina which encreases their Expence of Maintenance Loss of Time to the Inhabitants &c.

I observe the French are sending Forces to Mississippi if it is worth your hearing I know the private Reason thereof which may prove of Concern to our Colonys in those Parts.

I have employed a great part of my spare Time with a hearty desire to make our Colonys usefull to Great Britain + put my Thoughts on several Subjects in writing among others during the War some Hints about St Augustine, but as the Cessation took place ere I had communicated the same to any Person

Person, they have lain dormant ever since, tho' as I presume our Treaty with Spain is not concluded I take the Liberty to send my Thoughts on that Subject were that Port & Country ours there would be small use for either Regiments, Irregulars, or Indian Presents, as they could get none from Spaniards our Negroes would have no Temptation to run away nor an Asylam to go to for in Time of Peace St Augustine receives all that comes with open arms but refuses to return them under the pretext they are become Christians

I am with the utmost Respect
Sir
Your most obedient and most
humble Servant

Bolledge Hill
the 31st Janry 1749/50

To the Rt Honble Henry Fox Esqr

(Enclosure)

(Enclosure.)

Some Remarks on the Scheme proposed by Mr. Brokatt for altering the method of applying the money granted for Purchasing of Presents for the Indians, Humbly submitted to the consideration of his Grace the Duke of Bedford, and his Majesty's Secretary at War, by Jermyn Wright, who is now employed in that service, for what regards the Province of South Carolina.

First. That by Mr. Brokatt's Scheme a very considerable share of the money intended by his Majesty for securing the Friendship of those Indians, by Presents, would (was the Scheme to take place) be converted to other uses, viz.t that of maintaining Indians who go frequently to Charles Town, on other occasions, besides that of receiving Presents, and as his Majesty has been pleased to grant this money for the particular purpose of Presents it may with great reason be expected, that the Province of South Carolina, now relieved from so considerable an expence, may take upon themselves, that of delivering their own share of the Presents.

2.nd That the Expence for maintaining Indians, is a very extensive and indefinite article, and for which

Mr.

Mr. Brokatt by his Scheme, purposes that the Sum of Five hundred Pounds shall always remain with the Person who receives this money to be drawn for by the Province, in order to answer those expences, which on such occasions, are provided by their Provincial Commissary, and that the whole money intended for Presents, shall be under the direction of the Province to be applyed in the purchases to be made as to the quantity, and quality of Goods, as they shall think proper, and that the money annually granted, shall not be accounted for, but once in three Years. The Present Method by Invoices, and Bills of Parcels, prove the purchases, and the Prices paid here, whereas was it to be altered to the directions of the Province, and the Power of drawing Bills, no Cheeque could be from the Province, satisfactory to shew, his Majesty's Intentions really pursued.

3rd That Mr. Brokatt's Scheme, however well it may be calculated to answer private purposes. It is apprehended, that no better Method can be followed, for a right application of the Presents, than that which is already established, with the approbation of his Majesty's Secretary of State, His

Majesty's

Majesty's Secretary at War, and the Lords Commissioners of His Majesty's Treasury.

4th That the Persons who are now Intrusted, have adhered to the Directions prescribed by His Majesty's Warrant, and as Indians from time, to time, alter their fashions of Goods which always vary according to the several different nations, and Tribes – In Order therefore to rectify any mistakes, as to the particular assortment they desired to be made acquainted if any there were, that they might be amended in the next.

How particularly this Caution, and intention of the Persons now employed in this service, has been treated by a Committee of the Lower House of Assembly in South Carolina, where their Provincial Commissary has much weight, and whose Interest it may be to have an alteration made in the Management of the Money, appears by an Extract from their Journals, herewith annexed, when at the same time, Wrights correspondent, informs him from thence that no fault had been found, except in the most minute trifles, such as fish hooks, and a few carved Guns, of very little value.

It is humbly submitted, whether or no Mr Crokatt

Brokell's scheme does not seem to carry with it, an intention to supercede the Persons which His Majesty has been pleased to intrust with, and are accountable to him, and not to the Province, for the Application of this Money, agreeable to his Warrant for that purpose But likewise it seems to dictate a method, by which His Majestys Royal Intention may be totally frustrated

It is therefore humbly hoped, that not only the Persons already appointed, but also the manner of applying, and accounting for this money, may remain, as already Established

---

(Enclosed.)

Extract from the Journal of the Commons House of Assembly Thursday the 1st of June 1749.

N.B. This has not been copied.

(Enclosure.)

(Enclosure.)

Honourable Sir,

Altho' it is much against my Inclination to intrude on your Time yet I find myself under a necessity to beg your Indulgence and Permission to rectify a mistake I humbly apprehend you are under, by the Conversation you was pleased to honour me with last Wednesday, wherein you observed that in the Papers presented by me respecting Indian Presents I had several times intimated as much as if the Inhabitants of South Carolina intended to be exempt from any further Expence about Indians, and confine the same to the sum allowed by his Majesty.

As this is Contrary to my real Sentiments on the Subject so I have again perused a Copy of the Memorial wherein I find words to this purpose - That the Province of South Carolina would be put to greater Expences than formerly by the present Method of distributing these Presents & yet unable to Content these People, & again that the former Expences being entirely paid out of their own Revenues would naturally influence their prudent Disposal of these Presents &c

I therefore apprehend your Sentiments on this head arose from some Words in the Scheme I had

the

the Honour to deliver you at the same Time with the Memorial on which I beg leave to observe.

That this Scheme is dated Aprill 1748 & was at that Time together with a List of Goods proper for Indian Presents actually prepared by me at the request of a Person (not material now to name) who assured me they were for the Inspection of His Grace the Duke of Bedford; this induced me to take that trouble, tho' I have since Reason to suspect they never were delivered his Grace, but made use of by the said Person in other Respects so far as served his Purpose.

At the Time I wrote the above mentioned Scheme I knew large Sums were annually allowed to be expended in Georgia on Account of the Indians, the Regiment & in course the Military direction was also there under which Branch I know (to my Loss) there is still a large sum of Money claimed for Expence about Indians, this Scheme was therefore formed upon a Supposition that Two Thousand Pounds was to be allowed to South Carolina, for their Expence about Indians over and above what the Trustees of Georgia & the Government did annually expend on that account in which case I thought that sum properly applied would

would defray a great part of the Expence South Carolina was then Subject too on that head, as most of the Charges about Indians ever since 1733 have been paid by the Colony of Georgia. my reason for not sending the whole value in Goods the first and second year & reserving some part of the money was to answer any Disappointment of the Goods sent being lost by Fire Water or Enemys which would be no Excuse to an Indian used to receive Presents, also to answer for extraordinary Expences in any one year as well as to pay some part of the great Charge that is unavoidable in the Disposal of these Presents by the Method observed in South Carolina where the Indians at all times meet with a Hospitable reception as well as Presents.

I need not mention what a turn this affair has taken since the Rangers Scouts Boats &c of which a few are absolutely needfull & which cost the Government above Nineteen Thousand Pounds ₱ Annum are not only entirely reduced but also the Regiment, the other Claims or Funds for Indian Presents which were above Three Thousand Pounds ₱ Annum are also stopt, so that the whole expence now allowed to both Georgia & South Carolina (who in this Light

are

are as one Colony) is reduced to Three Thousand Pounds ℔ annum.

What consequence this great & sudden reduction in that Expence may have I cannot foresee, yet am certain the Province of South Carolina must in all Events be Subject to much larger Expence than formerly, & so far from saving any part of what they used to pay for that service be under a necessity to raise a great deal more; for supposing His Majesty's Bounty of Three Thousand Pounds ℔ annum should be sufficient to give in European Goods as Presents to all the Indians Contiguous to both Provinces yet the other Annual & unavoidable Expence of Interpreters, Horses, Provisions, making Cloaths &c &c is often equal to the Presents given & on some occasions more. As the People of Georgia raise no Taxes, I apprehend they will be necessitated to sell a part of any Presents sent them in order to defray the other Charges & in course when their stock of Goods is exhausted to a few Indians, all the others will be a load on South Carolina whose wide extended Settlements make them so deeply interested with respect to the Indians in case any variance should happen by Ill Conduct in Georgia, that they must support

their

their Friendship at any Rate, tho' in Competition with the Crowns of France & Spain who now give much better Presents than was ever known among the Indians 16 years ago, & as this Maxim has also been observed too much in Georgia it is to be feared the Indians will pay no regard to any Arguments that can be urged for lessening them now.

I hope I may without offence further observe that as the large sums of Money granted these Sixteen years past for the Support of Georgia (however faithfully apply'd) has not answered the Good Purposes intended so it is more than possible they may be equally unfortunate in the application of these Presents which I presume is feared by the People of South Carolina & is the Reason why they do not incline (if to be avoided) to have any Connection with the Trustees Officers in the Management of this Affair, but I ask Pardon for this Digression & shall only further beg Leave to add that if you judge me capable of rendering any Service on this occasion I shall at all Times receive your Commands with Pleasure, as I am with the utmost respect Hon^ble Sir

College hill near Queen Street. 2 Nov. 1749

your most obedient Humble Servant
James Brokaw.

The Right Hon^ble Henry Fox Esq^r Secretary at War. (Enclosure)

(Enclosure.)

No 1 Mr Brokatt's remarks on the Objections given by Mr Wright & Verelst concerning the buying & distributing of Indian Presents at Georgia & South Carolina. Jan. 1749

Mr Brokatt's Memorial & the Report from South Carolina as well as Scheme for the distribution of Indian Presents being objected to by both Mr Wright & Verelst - he thinks himself obliged to set this matter in a clear Light, & the rather as Mr Wright has accused him of calculating the Scheme to answer Private Purposes & both of them have asserted a Fact about the Commissary of South Carolina the contrary whereof will plainly appear.

These Remarks being detached from each other Mr Brokatt begs leave to answer them Separately in Papers hereto annexed & referred, but here to clear up his own Conduct, Mr Brokatt says that his Scheme was drawn up so long ago as Aprill 1748 being three Months before the first Warrant was made out for these Presents & now almost two Years ago for the Truth hereof he appeals to James West Esqr Secretary of the Treasury to whom he wrote on that Subject, Copy or heads of which Letter he has ready to produce.

As

As the Report of the Comittee of Assembly recomends something of the same kind with Brokatt's Scheme & therefore least it should be insinuated he influenced that report it is proper to observe that when the same was made Peregrine Thruje Esqr was Agent, nor did ever Mr Brokatt apply to any Person to be appointed the Agent, on the contrary he did for many years refuse the Entreaty of his Friends to accept of that office, and when chosen it was uncertain if he would act, as will appear by the first letter from the Comittee to him, when these two Points are considered there seems no reason to Suspect that Brokatt had a private view in offering the same Scheme now that he did so long ago, indeed had he deviated from it since there might be cause for suspicion.

It is observable that tho' Wright & Verelst both pretend to have great knowledge in purchasing Presents, yet their Talents in that respect does not appear by those sent, had it proved so in the opinion of the Comittee & several others who saw and examined the Goods no Complaints would come, how many of the particulars are improper Brokatt can't say further than by Letters from Severals in Carolina & the

the report of Gentlemen now in London who were then in Carolina, they mention large Iron Potts, heavy Guns, Bird Shott, Nails, Old and improper Cloaths &c. Mr Wright mentions only Fish hooks. now that all these are Articles never given to Indians as Presents, Brokatt is certain & can prove, but as he does not desire his word only to be taken he has several Letters from some of the most eminent Merchants in Carolina, & there are Gentlemen now in London ready to support the Fact alledged viz^t that a great part of the Goods sent were neither proper for the purpose nor good in kind, & that One thousand Pounds Sterling properly laid out would beer of more sic Service than all the Goods come over for Carolina & Georgia both.

If Mr Verelst had acquired so much knowledge about Indian Goods it is a pitty he did not then apply it with the help of his Friend Borsmworth in the purchasing those sent to Carolina last year; As for Mr Hume & Mr Wrights Allegations in the Representation given to his Majesty to shew their knowledge of such goods, it will not be easy for them to support the Facts alledged. First of Mr Hume's being a Merchant in London, which Brokatt is positive he never was, next

to

to their Trading with Indians Contiguous to Carolina, this must certainly be a mistake for as no Indians are allowed to come into the Settlements nor any Person suffered to Trade with them without giving security to observe the Regulations fixed by Law & taking out a special Licence for that purpose from the Commissary for Indian Affairs, who by the way is not Dart as said by Verelst. So I am certain Mr Wright will not even pretend that Mr Hume or himself ever did so Qualify themselves for that Purpose & in consequence never could Trade with Indians in the manner they set forth in their Petition.

Should this money by these Gentlemen's Death or any other accident be lost or decreased after Issued for this Service it would as Brokett presumes be a certain loss to the Province of South Carolina of all such Deficiency. Brokett mentions this for several Reasons needless now to name which he is ready when desired to make appear, one is that he observes by his Majesty's Warrant they seem to be both suspicious of some such accident, & therefore have taken particular care to be in no respect bound for or concerned in accounting for the Money received by the other Party.

why

why this caution of both, can be easily unfolded, but as Brokatt is not conversant in the Methods of Issueing Publick money, so he presumed there is undoubted good Security given by both Wright & Verelst for the Money intrusted to them for this purpose which would give Brokatt Pleasure to hear, the rather as he can give good reasons why it is needful in this case.

Mr Verelst & Wright are both clear for sending all the value in Goods for an obvious reason, but yet they differ in their Opinion as to the application of them. Wright is for giving the whole in Goods to the Indians. Verelst owns fairly that part of them must be sold at Georgia to defray other expences, & what Price can be obtained if sold in a Place where the Inhabitants except those paid and maintained by the Trustees are chiefly a few Beggars or Bankrupts, Brokatt leaves any impartial Person to judge.

As Mr Brokatt is not only Agent for the Colony but perhaps the largest Traders to So. Carolina of any in Great Britain, & as a great part of his Fortune is at stake & involved with the Prosperity of that Province (in which case he deems Georgia is a

a part:) and as it depends so largely on the Friendship of the Indians, he hopes this will plead an Excuse for his Warmth & Prolixness on this Subject, so Interesting to himself as well as the Inhabitants of that Colony, & he declares his Intentions by this Application are confined entirely.

1st To do his Duty as Agent for the Service of the Province of So Carolina in which he can't avoid likewise wishing for the Prosperity of Georgia

2dly To endeavour that the whole £3000 allowed by his Majesty may be frugally, prudently & effectually apply'd to the good purposes intended that is for Securing the Friendship of the Indians Contigous to So Carolina & Georgia & to no other use or Purpose whatever.

3dly To prevent so far as he can the Money from being otherwise applyed, Lost or wasted by the Ignorance, Ill Conduct or designed Fraud or Job of any Person whatever & even to guard against the Failure or Death of the Person intrusted with it.

On the whole Mr Brokett humbly hopes that the Method used last Year of applying & accounting for the Money of which Complaints have come both from Carolina & Georgia may not be continued & that his Scheme or something of that kind may be approved,

but

but as to the Person proper to execute the Trust here he does not pretend to recomend himself or any other (which Mr Wright & Verelst does not forget to do) tho' if he should be thought qualify'd he is willing to give real security on Land, Personal Security of Eminent Merchants or by Bank or other Stocks for his true Performance of what he may be intrusted with, which he hopes whoever is now employed or has the Money at present will also agree to do before they act further.

Vide No 2. for a Particular Answer to Mr Wright's Remarks.

Vide No 3. for a Particular Answer to Mr Verelst's Remarks.

(Enclosure.)

(Enclosure)

No 2. Mr Brokatts Observations on Mr Wrights Remarks on His Scheme proposed to His Grace the Duke of Bedford & his Majesty's Secretary at War.

Janry 1749

First. The 50 money given by His Majesty is said there to be for Securing the Friendship of the Indians by Presents, & as that is the avowed Intention, if the purpose is answered than it is not considered what or where the presents are got providing the Intention is executed in the best & most effectual manner, for if in order to obtain these People's Friendship it is absolutely necessary to expend £6000. in other Articles every Time that £3000 value is given in European Presents, than the whole £9000 must be expended in order to obtain the Purpose intended, which if a fact, brings the Indian presents to be a charge of £9000 p Annum on So Carolina which they are by no means able to support.

If Mr Wright knows anything of the Reg-ulations in Carolina concerning Indians, he ought to know that none are allowed to pass our Frontier being Fort Moor on Savannah River till the Reason for their coming is known & the consent of the Governor and

and Council is obtained for them to come to Charles Town, nor is any person allowed to trade with them on any account while in our Settlements, and their maintenance from their arrival at Fort Moor being about 150 miles from Charles Town the Capital of the Province till their Return is defrayed by the Province, this Fact I can prove by many Witnesses now in London & Acts of Assembly of South Carolina, & as I assert it for a Fact I should be glad to know from Mr. Wright of any Instance where Indians are allowed to come down without receiving Presents, I never heard of one & being pretty conversant in such affairs also some Time the Honour of being one of His Majesty's Council while in So. Carolina, I should know as much as him in such Transactions.

If the Province of South Carolina are now obliged to defray the unavoidable Expence of Rangers, Scout Boats, Presents & all Expences as to Indians &c. wch. have been for these 18 years past paid under the Head of Georgia by the Government here at an Expence of above £20,000 p annum & should they be allowed even to have the whole £3000 in lieu of that former Expence of Rangers &c. not now provided for, I can't conceive how they are relieved from any much

less

less what he calls a considerable Expence.
2ndly I agree with Mr Wright the Expence concerning Indians is very extensive & Indefinite for one year it may be £4000, & the next year £8000, nor can it ever be fixed till you bring the Humours and Passions of such People to be always the same. I can prove that what cost in London but 15/ will & in some cases does cost the Province of So Carolina £5: Sterling more before it is delivered to the Indians, and should there happen to be a necessity to send an Agent with attendance among them which proves too often the case, that is an Expence of above £500 Sterling more than usual besides all Presents given in their country by the Cariage to it to be near double of it's real value, & should there be a necessity for the Governor to give them a Meeting out of the Settlements (a case that happens in other Provinces of America as well as So Carolina) the Expence besides Presents is often above £1000 Sterling which when considered together with the uncertainty of the Indians coming down more or less any one year than another justifies Mr Brokatt's scheme for reserving a Part of the Money & not sending the whole at once in Goods, as was done last year.

Mr

Mr Wright mistakes when he says Mr Brokatts Scheme was only to Account for the Money once in Three years, it is expressly said every year after the first two Issues which can be but Two years, he would be glad to know how it appears the Money granted in 1748 has been applied to the use intended when no account is yet come of the Goods being given to Indians altho these Gentlemen have got the Money to buy what are as improper as last were, the Method he proposed for checks on this Money he apprehends is much preferable to the present, for should John of Noaks or Thomas Stiles give a receipt for Money (whether paid or not) that passes for Presents given to Indians when the Goods may not be proper & if bought by People in bad Credit must cost a great deal more that the real value, some further particulars on this head I leave Mr Wright to explain more fully & if he don't choose to do it Mr Brokatt can, in which he undertakes to prove that the present Method of Bills of Parcells & Invoices does not prove the Prices paid here.

9thly Mr Brokatts Scheme being made out in aprill 1748 four Months before his Majesty's Warrant which he can prove, & the Comittee of Assembly having proposed

posed the same Method when Mr Twrye was Agent & before Mr Brokatt was chose to succeed him it seems a little severe that Mr Wright should alledge it is calculated for Private purposes, had he said in what manner or whom it would serve, a proper answer could be given were Mr Brokatt to turn this Argument on himself with the Force he is capable to do, it might look ill natur'd tho' no more than what he deserves, & on this head refers to his general Answer to Verelst & Wright.

4thly If Mr Wright knew the proper assortment of Goods he should sent of different kinds to suit each Nation or Tribe, but Mr Brokatt says that heavy Guns large Iron Potts & some other Articles sent last year suits no Nation or Tribe whatever, & as Mr Wright seems now willing to delay buying any Goods till further Directions, it is to be hoped both he and Mr Verelst will return the Money issued to buy them with last October or November (as Mr Brokatt is informed) or at least deposit the same in the Bank of England as a Security in case of either of these Gentlemen's death, which should it happen Mr Brokatt has great Reasons to fear would prevent the Money from being applyed as intended, but if the

money

Money is immediately deposited no such Risque can happen.

Mr Wright accuses the Assembly of So Carolina of Partiality against him, by the Extract from their Journals, but the contrary appears, for tho' the Goods cost only £ 1200 yet they are valued at £ 1260, which is evidently in his favour, but he willfully avoids the matter of Fact as to their not granting a resurvey which is and can be now proved Viz^t That the Assembly on the same day his Petition was given in, viz^t 1^st of June last passed the Tax and Four other Publick Acts were that day prorogued to the 23^rd day of November, besides had they really been sitting it's a Question what Comittee would again in such a warm season gone through the Fatigues of Resurveying these Goods, it may here be asked why Mr Wright's Friends who knew of this Survey did not petition before the last day of the Session & after each Species of Goods were divided half for Georgia & half for So Carolina. As to the Commissary being a Gainer by no Presents being sent out it is directly the contrary for it must free him of a good deal of Trouble he is now subject to & by the Method of his buying Presents if Mr Wright

knew

knew it he cant be a gainer.

Mr Brokatts Scheme being proposed before Wright was even appointed the Intention could not be to Supercede him nor does he pretend to Dictate any Method, much less such as would tend to frustrate his Majesty's Royal Intentions, he submits what he prepared near two years ago & what is confirmed by the Opinion of better judges than himself to be determined by His Grace the Duke of Bedford & by His Majesty's Secretary at War & altho' as a private Merchant of London he refused to accept of this Trust he believes before Mr Wright even apply'd for it; yet as he has now the honour of being Agent for the Province he humbly submits if it does not concern the Colony that those who buy the Presents should be Qualified not only to know & buy what is most proper & on the best Terms but also to give undoubted Security that the Money intrusted to them may be faithfully applyed for the use intended.

(Enclosure)

(Enclosure.)

No 3 Mr Brokatt's Answer to Mr Verelst's Memorial concerning Indian Presents.

Jan. 1749/50

First in order to prove the Goods were unjustly valued at Charles Town he says each Party sent as near as could be £1200 Value - but he must know that one Man used to such Business & in full Credit can buy as much Goods for £100 as another unskilled in such affairs or in bad Credit can for £130. the difference of the men bought from & also of the man who buys are both essential & the knowledge of such People as well as the Buyers having a full Credit in the Opinion of the Seller are needfull Qualitys in a Merchantile way which perhaps Mr Verelst is a stranger to, if so the difference may be easily accounted for & would as Mr Brokatt apprehends plainly appear, were an Inquiry made here even Concerning the purchase of those very Goods.

That Mr Verelst does not know of any improper Goods being sent by him Mr Brokatt readily acknowledges, because he don't imagine that Mr Verelst knows what are proper it being foreign to his Profession Mr Verelst knows best the reasons for conceal-

ing

ing the Value of the Goods sent from those who were to receive them, which to Mr Crokatt seems obvious Viz^t to prevent any Complaint but althó not sent for Traffick yet any Man in Trade can see that had they been damaged on the Voyage it would not been easy without an Invoyce to recover the value of the Ship or send proper proofs to Claim it of the Insurers, he also knows best why the £217- allowed to Bosomworth was not to be known in Carolina, but as it appears £1300. Value was only shipp'd by each Party there seems still a large Sum not accounted for, indeed it looks odd that of £3000 Issued to purchase Goods only £2400 is said to be bought, & yet they say the whole money is accounted for.

If Mr Verelst thinks it so much for His Majesty's Service to wait for the return of accounts from Agents, why did he apply for a new Warrant last September & one was actually passed the 7th Oct he proposes to delay this Affair till Accounts of last distribution comes from Georgia which according to the usual Method observed of that Colony may be several Years hence - he knows the presents were delivered in Georgia by Letters come to the Trustees, & can if he pleases tell some notable Adventures that happ'd

hapend at the giving of them, which hope he will explain as it would more fully support the Method of Distribution proposed by Brokatt.

How far such a delay of sending the Presents will answer his Majesty's Service Mr Brokatt submits, but is certain if Mr Verelst & Mr Wright have received the Money, which he is told was paid to Verelst in October or November last, it will most effectually answer their own Service.

Why it is necessary that the Government should pay every Expence for Georgia as Mr Verelst alledges, & after £450,000 has been expended for it the Inhabitants can't pay or raise any Tax Mr Brokatt can't find a Reason unless it is true as is asserted that the Place is totally deserted only a few People maintained at the Expence of the Government & some Bankrupts from Carolina, but it seems an odd scheme to send out Goods to Georgia to be sold there in order to raise money for other Purposes, could not Verelst recomended his old Method of Sola Bills of Exchange as preferrable, but that would not answer one Purpose as well which is obvious.

As to keeping open accounts which may

may increase demands from abroad, Brokett knows to his cost it is too much the practice of those who manage Publick Money in Georgia, Brokatt's scheme would prevent any such, as he proposed that after the first every one years Account should be settled before another £3000 was issued. Verelst (Brokatt presumes) judges of others, by the Comon Increase of Demands on Account of Georgia (of which he has had long experience:) else he would not have mentioned Demands from Abroad, Brokatt apprehends more can be in this case & may add the People of Carolina are almost the only Colony in America that make no demands for above £50,000 Sterling they expended in His Majesty's Service & the defence of Georgia, during the late War.

The Governor Council & Assembly of Carolina or the Officers in Georgia had no Power by their Instructions to do more than chuse Agents to distribute these Presents but could not displace them when once chosen, the remainder of his remarks about Indians seems exactly the same & agrees to what Brokatt proposed in the Memorial.

As to what he Alledges about Mr Dart the Commissary of South Carolina, he is absolutely wrong

wrong in the Fact, which Brokatt can in the most authentick manner prove beyond any Contradiction - from this Mr Verelst should learn to have a little Modesty & not impose upon those of the highest rank, first by a false Assertion & than drawing a wrong Conclusion.

(Enclosure.)

Extract from a Letter from W.H. to I.C. S.Carolina

Chas. Town 22 May 1769.

Our Indian Presents have been viewed & a value put on them for no Invoice came with them, One thousand Pound Sterling Properly laid out would have been of more service than all come over for this and Georgia both, they have ransacked both Monmouth Street & Rag fair to furnish their assortment, the best guns that are sent no Indian would take up, at least would not carry a mile, being so heavy. Amongst other things a parcell of Iron Potts are sent the smallest not under 10 gallons, large quantitys of Bird shot and a good assortment of Nails B. Smith & G. Austin with some others have put a value to each article but cant bring it to above 2/3 of what was allowed, if his Majesty's money be all

all laid out like this no wonder the National debts increase fast.

Extract from a Letter from do to do dated do

5 June 1749

The breaking the Regiment at Georgia will prove of very ill consequence to this Province, the Spaniards will be making continual Incursions on the out Plantations and a fine Tract of Land from Frederica to Fort William about 60 miles in front will be lost.

Extract from a Letter from G. A. to S. C. d. 3d June 1749

We have been sadly Embarrassed, to fall upon a Method how to dispose of those Indian Presents arrived, to act consistant to his Grace of Bedfords orders which I hope will be put Immediately on a different footing, that is the sum to be placed in our Agents hands to be applyed as shall be directed from hence at the discretion of our Govern-or Council & Assembly.

No from No to No dated No

As the Gentleman who stript the Indian presents did not vouchafe to give us an estimate of the Cost & Comt of our House you'll observe was ordered to value them & report to the House the

amount

amount of each Invoice which sums will appear in our report but please to permitt me to observe one part of our Report is too general viz^t that part of the Goods in each Invoice are Improper being bad in kind and unfitt for Indians now strictly speaking the assertion is true but the Improper Goods in Mr Wright's part are not a quarter part so many as in the other Invoice, that in justice to that Gentlemans Character I could have been glad to have seen the several Articles distinguished, an application was made to the house for it but coming just before the Adjournment we had not time to resume the matter I wish we may not have done too much as 'tis but mentioning y^t his Grace of Bedford was desirous it should not be made a Jobb of we thought ourselves authorised in the Scrutiny we make which I hope will turn out right.

do from B. J. to J. H. dated de 10^th June 1749.

I promised to give you an Account of what we had been doing the last meeting of the General Assembly - I assure you we stuck close to business the Indian presents which instead of being any ease to the Province (if distributed according to the

Duke

Duke of Bedford's Letter) will bring a much greater charge than ever it was at for Indians, these presents occasioned Mr Austin & myself meeting several mornings at 6 o'clock in order to open & aprize them & I think I do none any Injustice if I call this Method of sending us Indian presents a most Intolerable Jobb, but as the Committee of Correspondence will write Mr Brokatt by this or next opportunity & send him the Report of the Committee of Conference with regard to these Indian presents so I shall say no more of them as you'll need the sense of both houses as agreed to in that report, this took up a good deal of our time especially when I tell you that the House required our attendance at 8 o'clock in the morning and sometimes sat till after Candle Light. — Mr MacNeir presented his petition & Journal to the Chactaws setting forth that he had been obliged to give in presents to those Indians a considerable value, his demand for presents amounted to £ 11,000, he set forth in his journal that what he did he had authority from the Governour for.

(Enclosure)

(Enclosure.)

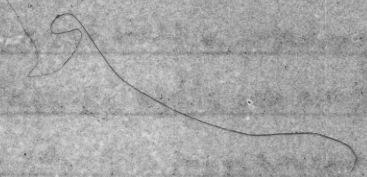
Extract from a Letter of Comtee of Correspe South Carolina to Jas. Brokett 17 June 1749.

The Subscribers are a Committee of the Lower House of Assembly so have it in charge to Notify to you that by an ordinance passed last sitting of the General Assembly, you are appointed Agent of this Province to take place when Mr Fury's Agency expires which will be on the 25th day of September next. A copy of the Ordinance is herewith Inclosed. The long Experience this Province has had of your ability and Address in Business as well as particular Affection and Attachment to its Interest encourage us to hope you will accept this Trust reposed in you, & we shall have no doubt of your faithfull discharge of it when so accepted.

The Ordinance of the General Assembly which passed two Years ago appointing Mr Fury Agent appointed also a Standing Comtee to correspond with him, that Committee we apprehend now Transmitt to him the Report of a Committee of both Houses concerning his Majesty's Bounty for Indian Presents, in order to be laid by him before His Grace the Duke of Bedford, but as Mr Fury's Agency will expire

so

so soon and that affair being of very Important Consequence to the Province we flatter ourselves you will excuse this premature Liberty we take in sending the same report to you, and requesting your particular attention to wait on and represent to His Grace, the Purport of it and explain the Inconvenience of sending out the value of his Majesty's Bounty in Goods as it will occasion such a numerous Train of Indians to come to Charles Town to receive them, that the Expence of maintaining him there & to and fro will far exceed the value of the Presents, so that His Majesty's Bounty instead of administring the Relief intended will prove an increase of our Burthen.



B.P.R.O. A+W.I. Vol. 629.

Copy of Mr. Child's Letter to Mr. Thume of S. Carolina

Willoughbytown 19 Nov. 1750.

Dear Sir

I received the favour of yours of the 5 instant and heartily Glad should I be if I were able to serve you in the manner you desire, but the truth is; what money remains of the Spaniards in this Country is now on Board of the Man of Warr to be transported to Europe, and the Captain of the Man of Warr has his sailing orders and only waits for a Wind, with regard to Attatching in the manner you intimate, in my Opinion it could not be done upon any Principall I am acquainted with in the Law, at least the Law of this Country prescribes no method and being a state matter, the Govr might doe it, and I believe would have done it, if the application had been made a month agoe, but what I before mentioned I doubt will be a bar, however to give you all the Chance for it I can, I have dispatch'd an Express to the Govr with Mr Gleas Letter to me and have urged and seconded it myself, with all the reasons and Influence I have, but I fear he will think now he has better reasons for refusing it, however

however I will do everything in my Power, I have returned your Augustine Papers, for this reason, there is a vast Quantity of the Spaniards money now in Virginia, and will not be transported these two months I would therefore advise you, att all events, to gett a Vessell and goe immediately to Virginia and apply yourself to the Govr there who I am Perswaded, if you are properly & strongly seconded by a Letter from Mr Glenn, will stop a Quantum equal to your demands till the affair shall be settled att home this I would not have you fail doing our Govr lives from here 200 miles the Man of War I doubt will sail before the return of the Express, and I shall not want any Mr Instructions, gett besides the Notes I have taken but as to attatching it is my advice not to mention it, till the other method is refused you. I have been exceeding ill, on the Circuit and am now confined to my house by a Relapse, so I cannot write to you any other Business and am &c &c.

B.P.R.O. So Carolina B.T. vol. 27. f. 272.

(10 Dec. 1750.)

To the Kings most Excellent Majesty.

May it please your Majesty

John Colleton Esqr one of your Majesty's Council in the Province of South Carolina, being deceased, and James Graeme Esqr being recommended to us as a person every way qualified to serve your Majesty in that Station. We humbly take leave to propose that he may be appointed of your Majesty's Council in that Province, in the room of the said John Colleton Esqr deceased

Which is most humbly submitted

Dunk Halifax
Dupplin
G. Townshend
Fras: Fane.

Whitehall
December 10th 1750

B.P.R.O. A + W.I. Vol. 21. p. 172

(11 Dec. 1750.)

My Lord Duke,

It is with the greatest concern I find myself necessitated to trouble your Grace on this Occasion, but the difficulty I labour under + your Graces known disposition to Assist those in Distress, will I hope plead my Excuse, Wherefore I entreat Your Grace to peruse the enclosed Draft of a Petition that with your Graces approbation, I propose to lay before His Majesty, from whom only I can now expect relief.

The Petition is I hope so plain as to require no explanation + therefore will not presume to take up any more of Your Grace's time than to say that I have already tryed all the usual methods of application, as well in Private as to the Treasury. The War and Pay Offices, + further taken advice of Council in the Law, all which proving of no Service I have now no other Method left, but to Address His Majesty, hoping on that Occasion for Your Grace's kind Interposition in my Favour, in order to recover the Sum of £1338. 7. 7 so long detain'd from him who is with the utmost respect

My

My Lord Duke

Colledge Hill
the 11 December 1750

Your Grace's
Most Obedient
humble Servant
James Brokatt.

His Grace the Duke of Bedford

(Enclosure.)

To The Kings most Excellent Majesty

The Petition of James Brokatt of London Merchant.

Most Humbly Sheweth

That in the year 1743 several Troops were raised in Georgia under the names of Rangers, Highland Company, Boatmen &c. and continued in Your Majesty's Service Four Years being reduced the 24th June 1747 during which time Provision was made by Parliament for their Pay and Subsistance, amounting to £ 19, 168. 18. 4 per annum.

That the Method observed in Georgia where no British or hardly any other Money could be had was for an Officer of General Oglethorpes Regiment (also in that Service) to grant Certificates for a certain sum due as Pay, or Subsistance to the Officers of these

Irregulars

Irregular Companys, and at other Times to give them Bills of Exchange which were drawn by Major William Horton on Thomas Marriott Esqr at London as Agent and Paymaster to the Provincial Troops and Vessels Employed for your Majesty's Service in Georgia, these Certificates and Bills expressing the Service for which they were drawn; and afterwards on the said Horton's death Mr Griffith Williams (who calls himself) Deputy Paymaster likewise Issued Certificates to the Officers for their and the Private Men's Pay and Subsistance in Lieu of paying them the Money due for their Service.

That for several years those Certificates and Bills were regularly discharged in London which obtained them a Credit equal to the best Bills of Exchange and thereby became of the same use to the Officers as Specie, the Merchants in South Carolina readily advancing Money for them, by which means they were enabled to pay the Soldiers under their Command.

That your Petitioner in the Course of his Trade to America has had a large Value remitted him in these Certificates and Bills which were for several Years duely paid but in the year 1747 Mr Marriott began to neglect the regular Payment of

of them, soon after he would pay only one Third part of each Bill and Since September 1748 he absolutely refused paying any further part whatsever, notwithstanding they are all drawn for Services done and Pay or Subsistance Money due to the Officers and Private Men before the 24th day of June 1747. when they were reduced

That your Petitioner is informed and really believes the Money for these Services was issued at the War Office to Mr Marriott (or some Person on his behalf) who does not deny that the Money so drawn for and certifyed is actually due to the persons named in the Twenty Seven Bills and Certificates now in your Petitioners Custody amounting to £1338.7.7. particulars whereof are hereunto annexed, but says he has not money to pay them and seems to intimate as if he was only a nominal agent.

That Your Petitioner has ineffectually tried all probable means of Succeeding in the Recovery of this Money so long detained from him and finds he has no Prospect of Relief without Your majestyś Gracious Interposition.

Your Petitioner therefore most humbly prays that the said Thomas Marriott or whoever is the real

real Agent and received at the Pay Office the money allotted for the Payment of these Troops may be ordered to pay the remainder of the said Bills and Certificates amounting to the sum of £ 1338.7.7 together with Interest and Charges arising in consequence of their not being regularly discharged or grant such other Relief as to Your Majesty in your great wisdom shall seem expedient.

Account of Money due by Thomas Marriott Esqr to Sundry Officers and private men of the Rangers Highland Company & Boatmen &ca on the former Establishment at Georgia by Bills and Certificates payable to them, now in the possession of James Brockatt of London Merchant

Rangers for Pay and Subsistance due to Sundry Officers & private men 12 Bills & Certificates of the Deputy Paymaster .. £952.3.6.

Highland Company for Pay & Subsist due to Sundry Officers & private men 6 Bills & Certificates of the Deputy Paymaster .. £463.7.5.

Boatmen for Pay & Subsistence due to Sundry Officers & private men 6 Bills & Certificates of the Deputy Pay Master £ 416.3.2.

Half

Half Galleymen for Pay & Subsistance due to
Sundry Officers & private men
3 Bills & Certificates of the Deputy
Paymaster £115.6.2

£ 1937.-.2

Received in part of the above being one third of
14 Bills value £1315.18.- is £405.5.11
also on account of the remaining part unpaid £193.6.8 £598.12.7

Remains due besides Interest and Charges of Protests £1338.7.7.

N.B. The Sundry Bills above referred to were
drawn by Major William Horton on
Thomas Marriott Esqr &c.
The Certificates are all signed by
Griffith Williams and directed to
Thomas Marriott Esqr

B.P.R.O. a + W.I. vol 21. p. 174.

(14 Dec. 1750.)

Sr

We were to wait on you to day at the Office to acquaint you, That we are advised, that we cannot do anything relating to the Indian Presents for South Carolina & Georgia, contrary to the Directions of the present Warrant from the Treasury, But not meeting with you thought it proper to send you this letter from

Sr

Your Most Obedient
Humble Servants
Jermyn Wright
Harman Verelst.

Decr 14th 1750

Richd Nevil Aldworth Esqr

B.P.R.O. A & W.I. Vol. 21. p. 175.

(17 Dec. 1750.)

Sir,

Agreable to what Messrs Berllet & Wright proposed in your presence the 7th inst, viz: To give me as this day one Invoice or account of the Goods they alledged were bought by them above twelve months ago for Indian Presents, I attended at my house all this day & neither of these Gentlemen have thought proper to call or send me any message.

On Tuesday last I told Mr Berelet that as no hour was fixed he and Mr Wright might agree on what hour they pleased of which I hoped they would apprize me but if not I should keep at home till 6 in ye evening. I had for Answer from Mr Wright on Saturday: That I need not expect them on Munday for they should not come.

I thought proper to acquaint you hereof & further that two Ships propose to sail for So Carolina in 4 weeks hence after wch time it is probable no other will sail till next July and in consequence a further delay will Loose six months more in sending these Presents, wch being daily expected in So Carolina, so the want of them may be

be Attended with more Fatall consequences than Double the value of the whole Money allotted for that Annual Service — I am

Sir

Colledge Hill
8 y Evening
Munday 17 Dec 1750
Richard Aldworth Esqr

Your most Humble Servant
James Brokett

B.P.R.O. So. Carolina B.T. Vol. 15. J. 77.

(20 Dec. 1750.)

At the Court at St. James's
the 20th of Dec. 1750.

Present

The King's most Excellent Majesty
in Council

Upon reading this day at the Board a Representation from the Lords Commissioners for Trade and Plantations dated the 10th of this Instant, setting forth, That John Colleton Esqr one of His Majesty's Council in the Province of South Carolina is dead, and that James Graeme Esqr hath been recommended to them as a person every way qualified to serve His Majesty in that station. The said Lords Commissioners therefore Propose that he may be appointed of His Majesty's Council in that Province in the Room of the said John Colleton Esqr deceased — His Majesty in Council Approving thereof is pleased to Order as it is hereby ordered that the said James Graeme Esqr be constituted and appointed a member of His Majesty's said Council in the Province of South Carolina in the room of the said John Colleton Esqr deceased — And that His Grace the Duke of Bedford One of His Majesty's Principal Secretarys of State

do

do cause the usual Warrant to be prepared for His Majesty's Royal Signature accordingly.

a True Copy
W. Sharpe.

Read Jan^y ye 14^th
Read Febr^y 11^th } 1750/1.

1751

B P R O Journals B T Vol 59

Whitehall 11th January 1751

At a Meeting of His Majestys Commrs for Trade & Plantations

Present

Earl of Halifax

Mr Grenville, Mr Jane, Mr Townshend

. . . . . .

Read a Letter from Mr Scrope Secy to the Lords of the Treasury dated the 8th of Janry 1750 inclosing the Copy of a Report from the Commissioners of his Majestys Customs on a Letter from Mr Hill in relation to the appointing some Additional Officers of the Customs in South Carolina.

. . . . . .

11th Febuary 1751

Read a Memorial of Thomas Stephens to the Board dated at London 11th Janry 1750 setting forth that he has invented a Method of making Pot, Pearl & Soap Ash of the waste Wood in South Carolina, and praying Encouragement towards establishing such a Manufactury in that Province.

The Secretary laid before the Board the following Copys of Orders of Council viz.

. . . . . .

Copy

Copy of an Order of Council dated the 20th of Decemr 1750 approving a Representation of this Board proposing James Graeme Esqr to supply a Vacancy in the Council of South Carolina by the Death of John Colleton Esqr

. . . . . .

11th April 1751

Read a Letter from Mr Glen Governor of South Carolina to the Board dated the 2d of October 1750 relating to the present State of the Affairs of the Indians bordering upon that Province

Ordered that the said Letter be copied to be transmitted to his Grace the Duke of Bedford and that the Draught of a Letter inclosing the same be prepared.

. . . . . .

22nd April 1751

The Draught of a Letter to the Duke of Bedford inclosing the Copy of one from Mr Glen Governor of South Carolina relating to the State of Indian Affairs having been prepared pursuant to the Minutes of Tuesday last was laid before the Board agreed to transcribed and signed.

. . . . . .

17th

17th July 1751

The Draught of a Representation to His Majesty proposing Isaac Holmes Esqr to be of the Council of South Carolina in the Room of Joseph Blake Esqr deceased was prepared agreed to, transcribed and signed.

. . . . . .

2nd August 1751

Read a Letter from Wm Glen Govr of South Carolina, dated in Febry 1750, giving the Board an Account of the Boundaries of that Province, and of the Encroachments made upon it by the Subjects of Foreign Princes.

. . . . . .

Representation to His Majesty proposing the Repeal of two Acts passed in South Carolina in the year 1747, agreed to and ordered to be transcribed.

. . . . . .

6th August 1751

The following Representations, Reports and Letters having been transcribed, pursuant to the Minutes of Friday last and yesterday were laid before the Board and signed vizt

. . . . . .

Representation to His Majesty upon two Acts passed in

in South Carolina in 1747.

. . . . . .

18th December 1751

Mr Crokatt Agent for the Province of South Carolina attending laid before the Board the following Paper viz.t

Extract of a Letter from the Speaker of the Assembly of South Carolina to Mr Crokatt Agent for the said Province dated 6th June 1750 relating to the annexing the Colony of Georgia to that Province.

. . . . . .

B P R O South Carolina B T Vol 15 Iys

(5th January 1700)

Sir

The Lords Commissioners of his Majestys Treasury having directed your letter of the 21st of Novr last, with an Extract of Governor Glens Letter to the Right Honble the Lords Commrs for Trade and Plantations in relation to the appointing of some Additional Officers of the Customs in South Carolina to be sent to the Commrs of his Majestys Customs for their consideration. The said Commissioners have since made their Report thereupon, a Copy whereof I am directed to transmit to you, to be laid before your Lords for their Information in the Premises

I am

Sir

Your most humble Servant

J Scrope.

Treasury Chamr
5th January 1700
Tho: Hill Esqr Secry to the Rt Honble
the Lords of Trade

(Inclosure)

May it please Your Lordships

In obedience to Your Lordships Commands,

Inspected

signified to us by Mr Scrope in his letter of the 28th Nov.r last, inclosing a letter from Thomas Hill Esq.r Secretary to the Right Honourable the Lords Commissioners for Trade and Plantations, with an Extract of a Letter from Gov.r Glen to their Lordships, in relation to the appointing of some Additional Officers of the Customs in South Carolina. Your Lordships directing us to take the same into Consideration, and report our Opinion what is fit to be done therein.

We humbly report that We have hitherto received no Complaints from the Surveyor General, of any illicit Trade being carried on in that Province, or any representation from him of the want of Additional Officers, and Governor Glen in his letter to the Lords of Trade say.s there is no Country where there is less illegal Trade at least as far as I can learn. Therefore as there are already six Officers of the Customs in South Carolina at the Charge of Three Hundred & Eighty pounds Sterling per Annum, We cannot propose to Your Lordships the putting the Revenue to any further expence, it being impossible to appoint Officers at every Creek & River in the Province.

Which is humbly Submitted

Custom Ho. London 2 January 1700

Read Read — } Dec.r 1700

Beaum.t Hotham
S. Mead
J Evelyn
M Stapylton

B P R O South Carolina B T Vol 18 Fol

(14th January 1760)

To the Right Honourable the Lords Commissioners for Trade & Plantations

The humble Memorial of Thomas Stephens

Sheweth

That in his Majesties Colonies in America there are vast Quantities of waste Wood, which does not only stand useless & unprofitable on Lands unsettled, but for want of a Demand & not being within Distance of Water Carriage, is such an Incumbrance to many of ye Inhabitants, that they are forced to cut up burn & destroy it, at an immense Labour & Expence, or suffer to lye in their Way & rot on ye Ground where they plant; so that at best, what might be converted to use is now wasted.

That your Memorialist has lived six Years & upwards in South Carolina, & from many repeated Experiments there by him made, finds that a great Deal of the said Wood does abound with various Salts, of which are made Pot, Pearl & Soap Ash or Ashes.

That their is a large Consumption of the said Ash, it being a Commodity necessary for ye use of

of Soap Makers, Dyers, Whitsters & other Manufactures.

That there is Wood in yt said Colonies sufficient to make such Ashes for yt supply of all our own Manufactures & for Exportation to other Countries in Europe.

That the Introduction of the said Art of Pot Ash making, would enrich the British Dominions in America & Strengthen their Frontiers, by finding Employment for New Settlers in the Back Parts, as well as increase the Trade & Navigation of Great Britain, by adding a Branch both valuable & permanent.

That the Inhabitants are so sensible of the Benefits that would arise from such a Manufacture in the Colonies that Publick Rewards have been offered for its Encouragement & it has been attempted but never effected.

That having been at great Expence in making Experiments in the said Manufacture, your Memorialist did propose certain Conditions to yt General Assembly of South Carolina, for Introducing & Establishing the same in that Province; but being at a great Expence in maintaining their Frontiers, & defraying other necessary Charges for the Publick Service, they could not agree to his Proposals; Besides it being a National

Concern

Concern, it was thought it would not be expected, that they should be at the Expence of it, tho they would promote it as far as in them lay.

That your Memorialist is ready to make Publick his Method of making the said Commodity & introduce the Manufacture thereof into His Majesty's Colonies in America.

London 11th January 1750

(Inclosure)

Case of Pot Ash Making

There is no one doubts of the Utility of Pot Ash, & as 'tis the Produce of Northern Parts in Europe, it particularly deserves to be introduced y^e^ Northern Parts of America, where 'tis well known there can be no Rice, Tobacco, Silk, Oil, Indigo, Cochineal nor many other Commodities produced in a more Southern Climate

But there arises a material Question

Whether under the Direction of a Skilful Person with proper Encouragement Pot Ash might not be made to answer with Respect both to Quality & Price

To which 'tis answered

It may be made as good & cheaper than the foreign Pot Ash as appears by the Report of y^e^ Comm^rs^ of

of the General Assembly in South Carolina in Favour of ye Present Proposer, & the Accounts of Sale herewith Samples. Nothing like which has been effected by any other; tho it is true several Experiments have been made by others in America; but with what Success remains only to be enquired of the several Agents &c

And if only ye Proposer can prove that he has done it, & can do it, he may hope for Suitable Encouragement & Reward

Recd Janry 16
Read ——— } 1750

B P R O. A & W. I. Vol 629

(2nd February 1750/1)

Copy of a Letter from Mr Jermyn Wright to Mr Harman Verelst dated 2 Febry 1750

Inclosed I send the Receipt of Captain Glas for ten Chests of Guns on board the Dolphin, the which the Captain could not reland, and as the time agreed upon for his receiving on board the remainder of your Goods, had been for some days elapsed, it was not in my power to prevent his sailing. I have wrote my house at Charles Town, that the Ten Chests of Guns H V. were shipp'd by you, for his Majesty's service and desired that they would acquaint the Government of Carolina therewith.

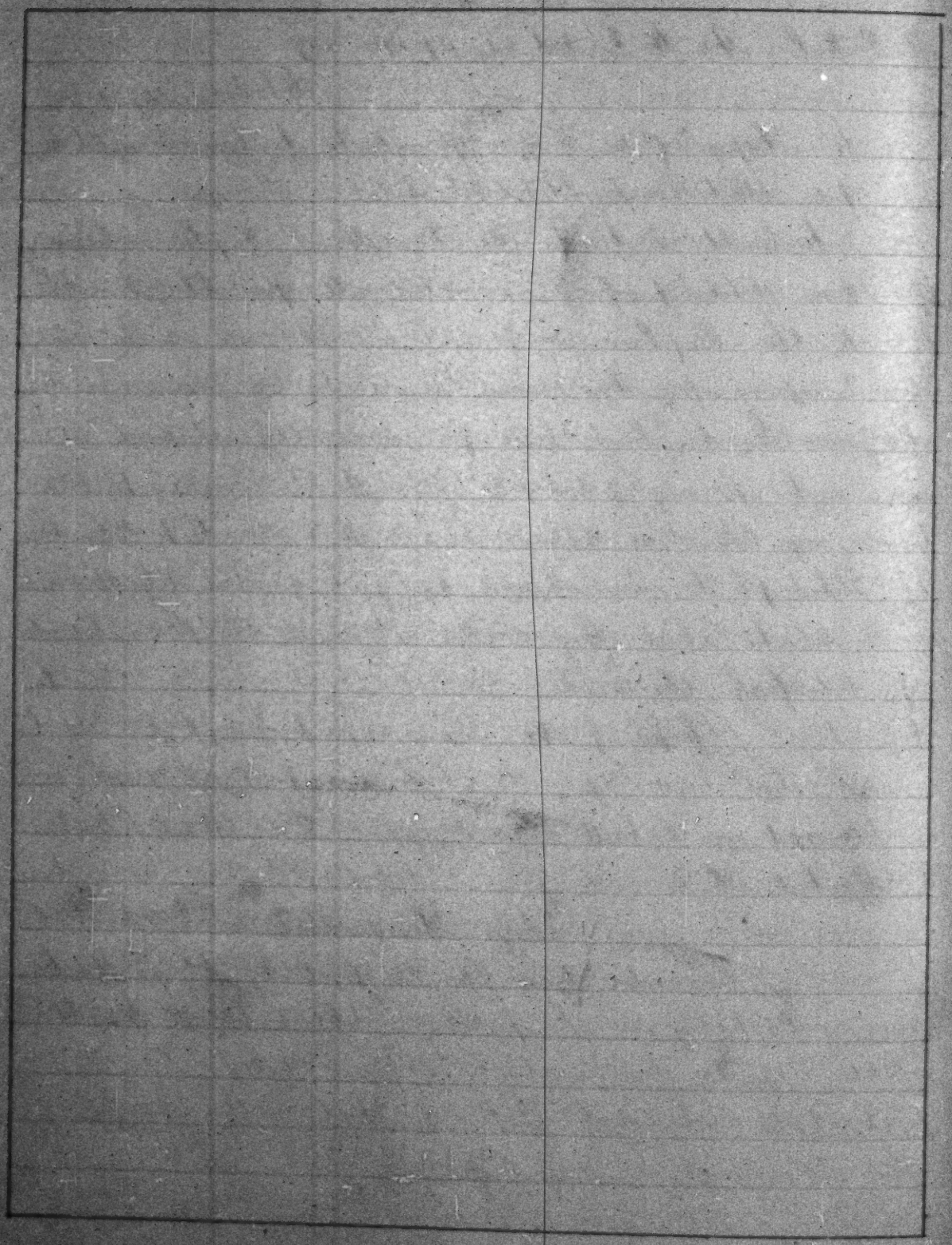
Copy of the abovementioned Receipt

London Janry 11th 1750/1

Received on board the Dolphin Ten Chests Guns Marked H. V.

George Glas Master

Examined from the Original by Rd Bullock Clerk to Mr Wright



B P R O Ay W I Vol 21 pp 176 - 197

Febuary 1721

To The Right Honorable The Lords Commissioners for Trade and Plantations.

An Account of the Boundaries of South Carolina, and of the Encroachments upon the said Province by the Province of Foreign Princes

By James Glen Esq^r Governor.

My Lords.

Your Lordships Letter dated the 29^th of July desiring me to transmit with all possible dispatch an Account of the Boundaries of Carolina, and whether any & what Encroachments have been made upon them, was not put into my hands till about the middle of November & the the difficulty & importance of the Subject & many other discouragements that arose in my mind upon it attempting it had allmost detered me from it yet I beg leave to assure Your Lordships that animated by your desires which have always some Publick Good in view, I immediately set myself with the utmost care and dilligence to procure the necessary lights to enable me to transmit to Your Lordships such a particular and exact State of that matter as you seem to expect.

Hough

Though I allways execute Your commands with the most ready compliance it is possible in the present case I have rather obeyed than satisfied them because notwithstanding all my paine I am afraid the Account I have now the honor to lay before you will not be so perfect as I could wish.

In the beginning the first Men were keepers of Sheep and Tillers of the Ground Artificers in Brass and Iron, Skillfull in cutting Wood and Stone and as such Employments were the most necessary in an Infant World, so such Persons are the properest settlers of New countrys, being best quallified to make an immediate Provision for themselves and Familys and it is probable that the generality of those who have been Planters in many Colonies Ancient and Modern have been Men bred to the knowledge and care of Cattle, to the cultivation of Lands, or to Works of the Ax or hammer, but such Persons being seldom sufficiently Qualified to give proper Accounts of their first settlements or of the difficultys they had to struggle with or of the Encroachments that might have been made upon them. the Original Accounts of most countries has therefore been fabulous, however as there was many Gentlemen amongst the first Settlers

of

of this Province it is very probable yt many of them might have made & committed to writing such Observations as would have enabled me to have answered Your Lordships Expectations, but about 40 or 50 Years ago one of the Public Offices in which were contained many Papers, was consumed by Fire, this may have involved in darkness, what Your Lordships desire to be informed of.

But it may be necessary before I mention any Encroachments that may have been made upon our Boundaries that is before I take upon me to dispute the Pretentions & Titles of others to any part of this Country to establish our own Right to it, and if that can be made appear to be clear and unencontraverted there will be the less difficulty in settling the Encroachments.

The English the Spaniards and the French, have severally claimed the honour of the first discovery of this Country and they have been very warm in their contests about it, probably from an ill grounded notion, which seems to have been the prevailing Opinion, and the received doctrine of these times, that the first discovery of a Country was a valid conveyance of such Country to the Discoverers or Inventors of

of it, and an exclusive Patent to all others, but as those principles have no foundation in the Law of Nations, nor in Equity, they have been Justly exploded. To go to the bottom of this matter I have read and considered all that I could find said upon it, with nothing to byass me, If I except Love to my Country.

I shall not trouble Your Lordships with quotations from the several Authors that have treated of it, the best Account seems to be that printed at Francfort in the Year 1691 The Narration has the Air of truth is well supported with proofs, and was written by a person no way concerned in the consequencies.

By his and other Accounts all the Coast of what is now called North America from Latitude North as far South as the Country Afterwards called Florida, was first discovered by Sebastian Cobotte or Gabote to whom King Henry the 7th gave the Command of two Ships fitted out at the expence of that Prince, and with which Cabotte set sail from England in the beginning of the Year 1496. and steering a Course to the Northward of the West, he soon after fell in with this Continent from which he returned to England to give the King an account of his discovery, he is said also to have made Charts of his Voyage, and of all the Coast,

one

one set of which was given to the University of Oxford, and another was sometime after hung up in the Princess Elizabeths Appartments at Whitehall. About fifteen or sixteen Years afterwards Viz^t 1512 John Ponce de Leon a Spaniard was forced by the violence of the Gulph stream upon this Coast, which being upon Easter day, by the Spaniards called la pasqua Florida, the Country was from thence called Florida, from hence he went to Spain and obtained a Commission to be Governour of Florida, and soon after returned with a great number of his Countrymen with him, but they were so warmly received by the Natives upon their Landing and so closely plyed with their Bows and Arrows that they were obliged to betake themselves to their Vessels, with which they made the best of their way to the Havanna, where the Governour and many others died of the wounds they had received in the Engagement. The next Adventurer was don Ferdinandez Sote who was in like manner Commissioned by the King of Spain to be Governour but being determined to make his Landing Good and to bear down all opposition he carried with him a very considerable force to the amount of several hundred Soldiers, both horse and foot, all compleatly Armed, and accordingly he met with little to oppose him, and having traversed all the

the low Country, doing all the mischief he could he marched with his Men up to the Cherokee Mountains, then down to Mobille, and all along the Coast of the Bay of Mexico and then back, and having wandered through this Wilderness for the space of five Years in quest of imaginary mountains of Gold, which he never found, he, and most of those that were with him, found their Graves in this Country, where they had been the Death of Thousands of Natives The Spaniards that were left alive not being able to defend themselves against the Justly enraged Indians got to Sea in two Small Barks, carrying with them the news of their illsuccess and of their Cruelties, which made a great noise everywhere and even touched with compassion the hearts of the Spanish Nation, and, sometime after produced a new System for the Conquest of Countrys from which all Soldiers were to be excluded, and agreeably thereto a third attempt was to be made upon Florida, to be managed entirely by Monks and Missionaries. The Church Militant was to Conquer it with their Crucifixes and peaceable men for want of knowing the true nature, the fierce and sly temper of Indians (which are things not to be learnt in Cells) seem to have entertained an Opinion that smooth words would be found more powerful than

than sharp swords, and that their Arguments would prevail, when an Armed force had failld, but it seems these Appostolical Gentlemen were not blessed with the Gift of Tongues, for either the natives did not understand what they said, or gave very little heed to it, for they were scarcely landed, when the Indians calling to mind the Cruelties of Soto, fell upon these poor Priests, and at once put a Period to their lives and their Preaching Some of the Holy Fathers who had not Faith enough to trust themselves on the Land, saw from on board the others Sacrificed, and not choosing the Honour of Martyrdom at that time, they wisely withdrew with their Ships, leaving those vile Heathen, who would neither burn nor turn, in the quiet and peaceable possession of their own Country, after which they had no more visits from any Europeans for many Years.

But about the Year 1565, a great Embarkation was sent hither, at the Expence of Charles the 9th of France, under the conduct of Laudonier, who arrived on this Coast on the first day of May, and gave the name of that month to the River where came to an Anchor, which it still retains, and where he built a small Fort, which he called Carolina after his Master, whether that King really intended to settle so many of his

his Subjects there, or if he only designed it to disburth-
en his Kingdom of them, being all Protestants. and so
make this Country serve as a drein to discharge the
bad humours which at that time were fermenting in
France, I shall not take upon me to determine, but
it is certain they were entirely neglected, and left in a
starving condition for near two Years, at length to
yield to the importunity of Admiral Coligni, a zealous
Protestant, the Court sent a second embarkation far
greater than the first, under the Command of Ribauld,
He arrived very Opportunely for his Countrymen, who
dispairing of Relief were just embarking in sorry vessels
to return to France, this fresh supply gave them fresh
spirits, and spread a general joy through all of them,
but it was short livd for a few days after a Fleet
of Spanish Vessels was discovered upon the Coast the
none had been heard of in this part of the world
for many Years before, The French and Spaniards were
then at War, and Ribauld hearing that they had
landed to the Northward (about Port Royal) he embark-
ed again on board the Vessels which had brought
him from France, and being greatly Superior to the
Spaniards, he intended to Attack them, but a hurricane
instantly arose and drove his Ships ashore, where

they

they were all broke to peices, and his Men having lost their Arms they were soon obliged to surrender to the Spaniards, but not till they had got Assurances of good Quarter, and to banish all suspicion the Spaniards sealed it with a solemn Oath taken upon the Cross, but they no sooner had them in their Power, than they laughed at their Credulity, and barbarously Butchered Man. Woman, and Child, some were killed with Poinyards, some with Clubbs, and a great number were hung upon Trees, that surrounded the Fort, with this Inscription. This we do, not because you are French, but because you are Protestants, some few however who were thought to have been killed recovered, and stole into the Woods, and getting on board a small Vessel they escaped to France, and carried to Court an Account of the barbarities of the Spaniards, and of their horrible breach of Faith, but little notice was taken of their Complaint, nor of the mournful Petition that was afterwards presented by the Relations of the deceased, but one Gregues, to revenge the Death of so many of his Countrymen and Friends, fitted out a considerable Armament at his own private expence, with which he sailed for this Country, and being Joined by many Indians, they successfully attacked the Spaniards, and entirely destroyed them, hanging many

of

of them on the same Trees on which the French had formerly suffered, with this Inscription, This we do, not because you are Spaniards, but because you are perjured Monsters, Murderers, and Robbers, and having performed what he came about, he with all his People returned to France.

Tired with these Alternate struggles and being continually harrassed by the Indians both French and Spaniards seemed tacitly to have agreed to relinquish what neither had any good right to.

It appears then that there have been several Pretenders to this Country, whose respective Claims could not be distinctly and Accurately examined without the short historical account that I have been obliged to trouble Your Lordships with.

I think it clear that Cabotte was the first Discoverer, but I cannot therefore be of Opinion that his bare discovery, and his Navigating along the Coast could convey the property of this Country to the English. the City of Acanthos was not decided to belong to the Athenians who had thrown the first Javeline into it, but to the Calchidians who first forced their way into it, for possession is by some said to be Quasi pedum positio, and so they might be said to have entered into

possession

possession, and therefore in this light the Spaniards seem to have a preferable right, other Authors and of the greatest authority, follow the florentine Edition of the Digest which says, that possession is Quasi Sedium positio. and as the Spaniards never Settled in any part, the French who made a small Fort, on the Banks of the River May, may therefore be thought to have a better Right than they. But this Doctrine that the first discovery or first occupancy or possession of a Country gives a little to it, is only Applicable to one that is Uninhabited (Vacua) and so as Justinian says, quod antea nullius est, id naturali ratione Occupanti conceditur, and had this Country been so, yet as the French and Spaniards both relinquished it, by this Act it became a true and perfect Derelict, and again returned to the state of nature, and consequently would belong to the next Occupier, But the case is not thus, for it is well known that when this Country was discovered, it abounded with Inhabitants, Indiginæ, who were never conquered, who never sold their Country, who never gave it away, and therefore both by the Law of Nature, and of all Nations, those Original possessors must be deemed the only Proprietors, and to have the sole Dominion of it. I shall suppose, not Grant, that the French or Spaniards had acquired, what might be

be called, a legal right to it, yet as they entirely relinquished this right, as they abandoned the Country, (or may I use the Classical and Constitutional word) abdicated it, I say by so diliberate and free an Act it clearly reverted to the first owners, who besides all this, as I have before observed, were never out of possession, were never absolutely conquered, or subdued, had never beded their Right, but on the Contrary, had continually harrassed those Invaders, and at length entirely cleared their Country of them, in which State it continued for above three Generations, for no Europeans visited it for near the space of one hundred Years after about which time some few familys of English left Virginia and settled here, with the consent and upon the invitation of the Natives, Near the same period of time King Charles the second granted it to some of his Subjects.

By his Majesty King Charles the 2nds Patent under the Great Seal of England bearing date at Westminster March 1612/3 and by a subsequent Charter of the said Prince dated in June 1665, all that Province, Territory or Tract of Ground Scituate lying and being in America extending North to the 31 degree and half of Northern Latitude, and South as far as the 29th degree of North Latitude inclusive, Bounded Easterly by the Atlantick Ocean,

and

and reaching West as far as the South Sea, together with the Royalty of the Sea upon the Coast within the Limits aforesaid, and together with all and Singular the Ports, Harbours, Bays, Isles, and Islets belonging to the said Territory, and also all the Soil, Lands, Fields, Woods, Mountains, Farms, Lakes &c. Scituate or being within the abovementioned Limits, was granted to Edward Earl of Clarendon, George Duke of Albemarle &c. with many ample and great Privileges, and with full and absolute Power Licence and Authority, that they their Heirs and Assignes might from time to time hereafter forever at their Will and pleasure Assign Alien Grant Demise or Enfeoff the Premises or any part or parcel thereof to such person or persons as they should think fit, And the said Proprietors their Heirs or Assignes did by their humble Petition to his present Majesty King George the 2nd in Council, offer and propose to surrender to His Majesty their respective shares and Interest not only of and in the Government Royalties and Franchises but also all the Right and Property they had in and to the Soil in the aforesaid Territorys, under the several recited Letters Patents, which proposals His Majesty was pleased to accept of and agree to, and their several rights were accordingly vested in His Majesty His Heirs and Successors and secured to them by Authority of Parliament viz^t by the Act passed

passed in 1727 Entituled an Act for establishing an Agreement with the Proprietors of Carolina &c which Act very fully recites and exemplifies the above two Charters.

But to return to the time of King Charles's Grants, the Proprietors immediately set about Planting the Province, which was carried on at a very great expence, and sometime after that in the Year 1669 Col. William Sayle was appointed Governour, by Commission from the Lords Proprietors, but there is no Person alive in this Province who came over in the first Embarkation, I have however seen an Old Lady one Mr. Smith who is still in good health, who Landed here upwards of 75 years ago and who has continued in the Province ever since.

We took possession of this Country with the good will and consent of the Indians the Original Inhabitants and sole Proprietors and possessors of it, and to reward their confidence in us, we have acted like Friends, dealt equitably with them, & to take away the very Occasion of Disputes incident to other Provinces and other Nations we have allways made fair purchases from them of such Tracts of Land as we intended immediately to Cultivate, the Last Tract purchased by me was from the Cherokees, and lyes about 200 Miles Westerly or near North West from Charles Town, and I have

the

the pleasure to know that we have now several Planta-
tions settled about that place, It is true some of our
People have pierced very far into the Indian Nations
and have traded with them several hundred Miles West
of the Mississippi River; As I propose to do myself
the honour to conduct Your Lordships so great a length
of way it may be both amusing and proper to bring
you acquainted with the People who live on the Road
from hence to that River There are several Indian Nations
that intervene, The Catawbaas, Cherokees, Chickesaws and
Creeks, of which I have had occasion to give you fre-
quent accounts in my Letters and more particularly in
my answers to Your Lordships Queries, and therefore I
need give you the less trouble about them at present,
they possess great Countrys and many of our Traders have
built houses and made Gardens and small Plantations
in the most remote parts of them, some 600 some 800,
and some 1000 miles from Charles Town, and all these
Nations have made Treatys of Peace and Commerce with
us, and have always called the Governours of Carolina
Brother, which is their manner of addressing their Allies
and Confederates, and expresses that mutual help and
Assistance that is expected or has been Stipulated to-
wards each other, and as I had the honour to inform

Your

Your Lordships. some Years ago they altered that Title, this was not done rashly but upon mature deliberation. and there they agreed to give the Title of Father, saying that they looked upon themselves to be as much the Children of the Great King George, as the English, and equally entituled to his Protection, which Appellation their Kings have ever since continued both in their Speeches and in the Letters written to me by their direction, and tho they cannot perhaps be said to be His Majestys Lieges, or natural born Subjects, yet they certainly intended to express a great respect and Reverence, such a Dependance as cannot be implyed by the word Brother; Pater familias amongst the Romans, was the Appellation of the head of the Family, and was not only given by the Children but by all the Wives whom those Children Married, by all the Dependents, freed men, Servants, and Slaves belonging to the Family and in this sense their Emperor was called Pater Patriæ.

No other Europeans except what I shall afterwards observe to your Lordships have any Commerce or Correspondence or any footing in these Nations, tho the French have frequently endeavoured it sometimes intimidating such as refused their Friendship and sending powerfull Armys to cut them off tho without success, at other

times

times by sending Agents to purchase their Lands or a per-
mission to build Forts upon them, of this I have fre-
quently given notice to Your Lordships but I find they
have been again attempting it within less than six months
tho their offers have hitherto been rejected. I have in
former Letters informed Your Lordships that in the
Year 1746 the Chactaw Nation declared War against the
French, and killed several French Officers and Soldiers,
and that soon after their Head King called Shulluch
omastabbé or Red Shoes sent down his Brother Mingo
Pussecuss or the little King to Charles Town to enter
into a Treaty of Peace and Commerce with this Govern-
ment, which accordingly I concluded with him in His
Majesty's name in the most solemn manner in the
presence of the principal people of Carolina and of
twenty of the Headmen and many others of the Chactaw
Nation, this was to be a perpetual league. The words are
While the Sun gives light, While the Rivers run, at this
meeting Mingo Pussecuss openly declared that his Brother
Red Shoes who was the head King of the whole Nation
had declared War against the French, with the general
Approbation of all his People, and had afterwards gone
round the Nation to collect their sense of a Peace with
us and to certify that it was earnestly desired by them
all

all. Since which time we have constantly traded with them, and the the French have by great rewards and large promises debauched some of them from our Interest and procured the King Red Shoes to be Murdered, and also several of our Traders, yet the greatest part of that Nation continue firmly attached to us, and punctually observe the aforesaid Treaty praying for his Majestys Protection and Assistance against their Enemys the French.

There are no other Indians but those I have mentioned, betwixt this and the Mississippi River, except two or three little Tribes, or familys rather, Tonica's, & Atackapa's &c which lye near the Chactaws consisting of a few men each. I must here observe to Your Lordships that these Nations called by us Catawbaas, Creeks, Chickasaws, are sometimes called by other names the Creeks for example are sometimes called Cowetas, sometimes Abbicas, or Tallepoosas, and so of the rest, I fear I have wearied Your Lordships, and that you think it high time I should come to the Subject of the Encroachments made upon us by other Nations

I do not pretend that the Charter of King Charles the Second could operate or give any right to his Subjects in prejudice of the Indians, I think otherwise, and that our best Titles to this Country are the

Contracts

contracts and purchases that we have made from the Indians, however I hope His Majestys Charter and the possession that we took of this Country in consequence of it at a time when no other Europeans entertained any thoughts of it, nor for a hundred years before, may well be pleaded in Bar of the Pretensions of any other Princes Subjects and this being the case I am in hopes Your Lordships will be of opinion that Mobille, the Albama Fort in the Creek Nation, New Orleans on the Mississippi, Tombec Bay in the Chactaw Nation, and some other small Fort on that River, all belonging to the French, & all within the limits of our Charter, and settled many years after we were in peaceable possession of the Country are Encroachments on our Boundaries in the sense of Your Lordships letter, as are also St Marks and Pensacola, both in the Bay of Mexico and Claimed by the Spaniards. Pansacola is of very little benefit to them but would be of vast advantage to His Majesty at present and much more in case of any future rupture with either of the Crowns of France or Spain I have been informed by many sensible Masters of Vessels that it is one of the finest Ports in America capable of receiving Vessels of any burthen, even first rate Men of War, where a large Fleet might lie secure from all Winds

ready

ready at any time to intercept the Flota from Vera Cruz to the Havanna with the Treasure of Mexico, for those Ships must pass very near this Port, and no French Vessel in time of War. would presume to go to Mobille or Mississippi if Pensacola was in our Possession, and all the Chactaws, and all the other Indians in those parts would be for ever confirmed our Friends. in short it is not easy to enumerate the many and great advantages that would redound to the British Nation from the possession of that Port, and Your Lordships I hope will think it no blameable partiallity for America if I presume to say it is hardly possible to give an Equivalent for it, When our Claim to it is considered one would think the clear equity of the Claim should be sufficient, however to strengthen still our Title it is fit Your Lordships should know that all the Country thereabouts was Conquered by us in the Year 1703 in a War which the Apalatchi Indians unjustly wedged against us, and at a time when we were at War with both France and Spain.

But as I look upon King Charles's Charter to be our best Tenour against any Europeans I shall take the liberty to examine that matter a little more minutely. I have already observed that several English

Familys

Familys were settled in this Country with the free consent and by the invitation of the Indians, even before the date of these Charters, Viz. about the Year 1653 and these Charters bear date 1612/3 and 1616 the limits are from 31/2 Degrees North Latitude to 29 inclusive North Latitude also, and from the Atlantick Ocean on the East to the South Seas Westerly, accordingly the Proprietors immediately took possession, and began to Cultivate by falling of Wood, Clearing of Land, Sowing all manner of Grain, building of Forts and houses &c. Now it can never be imagined that there was a necessity for doing this in every part of this large Country at once to prove our possession, or that we were to ascertain those limits Circumeundo, Circumambulando, sure it is enough they were clearly described by the Charter and that we immediately to possession of some parts with an intention to possess the whole, for by the first Paragraph of the 5th law de acquir vel Omit: poss: Quod autem diximus et corpore et animo adquirere nos debere possessionem, not ubique ita accipiendum est ut qui fundum possidere velit, Omnes glebas circumambulet, sed sufficit quamlibet partem ipsius fundi introire dum mente et cogitatione (hac) fit ut totum fundum usque ad terminum velit possidere & the others did many

many years afterwards crap into possession in some particular parts at a distance from the places in which our People were settled I apprehend this gives no Right as may appear by third Paragraph of the 11th Law of the Title De Aquir poss: Si dum in alia parte fundi sum alius quis clam animo possessoris introeriit non desisse illico possidere existimandus sum facile expul sumus finibus simul (at qui sciero. And both the French and Spaniards were in pessima fide to do it. for in the year 1667 a Treaty of Peace was concluded at Breda betwixt Great Britain and France which was not many years after we had publickly taken possession of this country by the second Article of which it is stipulated betwixt the King of Great Britain and the Most Christian King that they shall for the future forbare to pillage, prey upon, and wrong or injure one another, no more are they to Molest & incommode one another, in any manner whatsoever, either by Sea or Land or on Rivers in <u>any part of the World whatsoever</u>. There are several other stipulations with regard to St Christoph ers, Antigua, Montserat, and acadia which were to be restored to the Kings of Great Britain or France respect ively, as they were possessed by them before the first of January 1666, and there being no notice taken of this

Country

Country in the said Treaty, of which we were ive the sole possession long before that silence speaks, and is a sure sign if not good proof that there was no dispute about it. In like manner a Treaty of Peace and good correspondance in America was concluded between the said Two Crowns in 1686 by the nineteenth Article of which the aforesaid Treaty of 1667 was to remain in force and be observed and by the 17th Article of this last Treaty, it is agreed that the Governours Officers and Subjects of either King shall not in anywise molest or disturb the Subjects of the other in settling their respective Colonies and by the first Article of the said Treaty it is agreed that there should be a firm Peace, Union, Amity and good correspondance as well by Land as by Sea between the British and French Nations in America do well Northern as Southern, and within the Islands, Colonies, Forts, Citys, and Governments (without exception of Places) belonging to the most serene King of Great Britain, of the most serene Christian King and which are under the Jurisdiction of either of them respectively.

Now that the Country of Carolina Bounded as has been above set forth was at that time and for many years before a Government under the Jurisdiction of

of the King of Great Britain needs no proof, and it is equally true that from the Year 1565 when the French were destroyed by the Spaniards, or at least from the year 1567 when Gregues took a private revenge of the Spaniards (an Action disclaimed by the court) till the time of this Treaty which is 120 Years no French Man had been in any part within the limits of our Charter. It is true that in 1684 Lewis the 14th of France sent Monsieur La Salle into the Bay of Mexico in order to discover the mouth of the Mississippi River which he imagined he did in the year 1656 but the mouth of that River is Within the Limits of our Charter, he was murdered by some of his People in 1687 and all the rest returned to Quebeck in 1688. things remained pretty much in this Situation till September 1712 at which time the said King Granted a great part of this Country under the name of Louisiana, to Monsieur Crozat, this was but a very few days after the Suspension of Arms had been agreed to betwixt Great Britain and France, and if a private Person may be permitted to say it is a pregnant proof of the perfedy of that Nation for whereas as among the conditions of the said Suspension of Arms, it was stipulated that Ships, Merchandize, or moveable effects taken

after

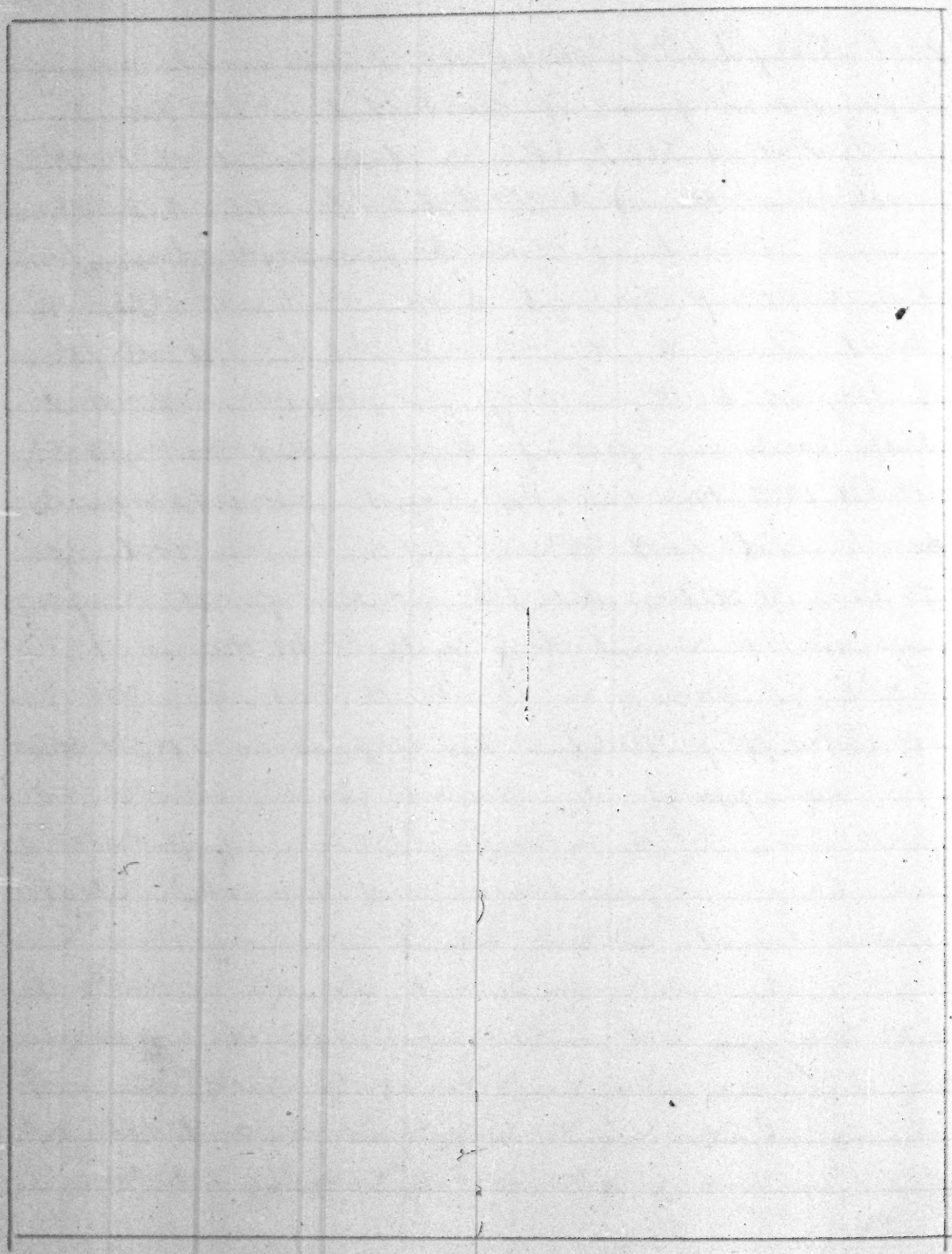
after that time should be restored to the former Owners, to imagine that in such circumstances it could be permitted to steal away whole Countrys seems to be most absurd.

It is equally unjustifiable and expressly contrary to Treatys for the Spaniards to lay any Claim, or to pretend to possess any part or place within our Limits for in the Year 1667 which as I have before observed was some Years after King Charles's Patent & after we were in the peaceable possession of this Country a Treaty was concluded at Madrid between the Crowns of Great Britain and Spain, by which a firm Confederation was agreed between the two Crowns to be observed inviolably as well by Land as by Sea and fresh Waters, and between the Countrys Kingdoms Dominions and Territorys belonging unto or under the Obedience of either of them; but as there is no express mention made of America nor are the words <u>in any part of the World whatsoever</u> made use of as in the Treaty with France and least I should be thought to strain or wrest the Treaty to make it extend to this part of the World I beg Your Lordships will please to observe that in the Year 1670 another Treaty was concluded betwixt Great Britain and Spain expressly for accommodating differences, preventing depredations

depredations, and settling a Peace in America which is still called the American Treaty, & in the very first Article of that Treaty the preceding one of 1667 is ratified & continued which I think would not have been so expressly done in this subsequent or American Treaty if that made three Years before it had been understood to have had no reference to America. It seems plain therefore that both Treatys in the sense of those who made them are to be considered with the same intention and view, and that the first comprehends in general Terms what the other more distinctly specifies. If this Reasoning which I submit to Your Lordships be good it is evident the Proprietors and their Tenants the Planters of Carolina had by this time made a very great progress in the Cultivation of this Country and consequently were confirmed by both Treatys in their Right to it, for whereas the English before this time had exercised a right to sail indiscriminately to any part of America or the West Indies, By this last Treaty it was stipulated in favours of the King of Spain & to secure to that Prince the Trade of those Countries in possession of his Subjects that the English Subjects should forbear to sail to or Traffick in the Ports and Havens that have

have Fortifications & Magazines, it was in like manner Stipulated in favour of the English in the following strong & clear Terms, Moreover it is agreed that the most serene King of Great Britain his Heirs and Successors shall have, Hold, Keep and always possess in full Rights of Sovereingty Signiory, Possession & Propriety, all the Lands, Countrys, Islands, Colonies, and other places be they what they will lying & Situate in the West Indies, or in any part of America, which the said King of Great Britain and his Subjects now hold & possess in so much that they neither can nor ought hereafter to be contested or called in question for them, upon any account or under any pretence Whatsoever.

[A copy of the above will be found in S.C. B I 2d vo not copied]



B P R O A & W I Vol 21 p 197

A State of the particular Services of Abraham Bennworth reduced Ensign in General Oglethorpe's late Regiment of Foot

In the Year 1743 he was employed in the Magazine at Fredorica, from whence the Storekeeper delivered Presents to be distributed to the different Nations of Indians in Alliance with his Majesty's Subjects in South Carolina & Georgia, to continue them in the British Interest, as their Friendship was so essentially conducive to the welfare of those Provinces, the Inhabitants thereof being frequently disturbed, and sustaining sundry Damages in their Out Settlements, by the Excursions of the Indians in Amity with the French and Spaniards &c afterwards often headed and led to War, large Parties of Indians against the Spaniards in Florida, with very great Success, which was thought the most effectual Step for the Security and Preservation of Friendship with the Indians in the British Interest

His Behaviour amongst the Indians during the late War, was such in all their different Engagements as not only acquired him the Applause and Esteem of the several Nations he had been conversant with, but the Kings and Chiefs remarkably distinguished him by the

the Title of Great Warriour, at ye general Assembly of the Coweta Town, whereby the Safety of His Majestys Subjects was preserved; the said Indians being the Strongest Barrier and Defence of the Country against the designs of the French and Spaniards; and he always endeavoured to advance His Majesty's Power and Authority amongst them, and from a constant Application, and living frequently with them, became greatly acquainted with their Customs, Temper, Nature, and Language, and gained great Influence with them.

In the Year 1747 a Deposition and other Intelligence being sent down from the English Traders in the Indian Nation, that the Lives and Properties of His Majesty's Subjects in South Carolina and Georgia, were very much endangered by a Rupture with the Creek Indians confirmed to us by a French Deserter from New Orleans, who said that the Indians had actually agreed and resolved to cut off the English Traders in the Indian Nation, and afterwards fall upon ye Out Settlements of South Carolina and Georgia; which Information was so greatly alarming to the Inhabitants of South Carolina, that they applied to Governor Glen for a proper Person immediately to be sent up, to confer with the King's and Chiefs, & if possible bring about a Reconciliation;

but

but that undertaking was then thought of so dangerous a Nature, that none would engage in so hazardous an Affair, without a very considerable Reward, and Security being given by the Province for a Provision for their Family, in case they were cut off in that Service.

Application being made at the same time by the People of Georgia to the Commanding Officer their, He the said Abraham Bosomworth did immediatly undertake (out of Zeal and sincere regard for His Majesty's Service) to go up to the Indian Nation, and endeavour if possible, to settle and compose all differences in an amicable manner; for which purpose he received an appointment from the said Commanding Officer, as Agent, investing him with such powers as were thought most necessary to gain the desired Ends; and as the Commanding Officer had no Fund or Power, to evade such Expences as then were thought absolutely necessary for the general Peace, and Tranquility of both Provinces, he the said Abraham Bosomworth did supply Horses, an Assortment of Presents to carry up to the Nation, and every thing necessary for the Journey, as sending to Charles Town would have been attended with too great delay, and might have been productive of the utmost ill Consequences; on promise of the same being reimbursed,

amounting

amounting to the Sum of £349, besides a Reward to be given him adequate to his Services.

He then proceeded with the utmost Expedition to the General Assembly at the Cowetа Town in the Creek Nation, 100 Miles back in the Country; and upon his Arrival there, found the Indians greatly incensed against the English, and all the Jealousies and Uneasinesses, strongly confirmed, which the French Commissaries had so industriously fomented and spirited up amongst them; but very fortunately, from the Knowledge, Experience, and good Opinion the Indians had of him, he was received with the greatest Honours, and Respect from their Kings and Headmen, & admitted into their Council; where he was so happy, though with much difficulty, to remove every Insinuation of His Majesty's Enemies.

After he had so successfully accommodated those Differences and Animosities that seemed to threaten the general Peace and Tranquility of y^e Northern Parts of America, which the English Traders in their Representation to Col^o Heron dated 18^th August 1747, seemed highly sensible of, He demanded the Chief of the French Emissaries to be delivered up to him as a Prisoner, and to expell the rest out of their Nation, as they

in

in all their Speeches, had endeavoured to magnify the Power and Grandour of France, and render the English contemptible; And by those Emissaries giving them liberal Presents, and other Artifices, they paved the way for their favourite Scheme, alienate them from the British Interest.

He afterwards prevailed upon the Emperor and 100 of the Headmen, and Warriors to go down to Frederica to satisfy the Commanding Officer of the Occasion of those Differences & to enter into a further Treaty of Friendship with him, in behalf of His Majesty. which was a conditional Reconciliation, by promising the Continuance of Presents to them as usual, till His Majesty's further Pleasure be known, and the Emperor's Request was, that he the said Abraham Bosomworth should be sent to England thereupon, and represent the same to His Majesty.

The Commanding Officer then thinking it for his Majesty's Service to send him to England, to represent sundry matters relating to Indians, he accordingly Embarked at Charles Town in South Carolina January 1748 and on his arrival here delivered particular Accounts thereof from the Commanding Officer in Georgia to His Grace the Duke of Bedford, and

His

His Majesty's Secretary at War, and in regard to several Petitions and Representations from South Carolina & Georgia relating to Indians. His Majesty was pleased to direct, that Goods should be purchased, and sent over to be distributed to the Indians contiguous to, and in Alliance with the Province of South Carolina and Georgia, as Presents from His Majesty, in such manner as should be judged most for His Majesty's Service and might best answer the intended Purpose of securing the Friendship of the Indians, and that it was His Majesty's Intention that the Distribution of those Presents should be made by a Person appointed by the Governour Council and Assembly of South Carolina, and such other Person as should be appointed by the Trustees for Georgia who were to act jointly for that Purpose.

His Majesty's Secretary at War having been pleased to recommend him the said Abraham Bosomworth to His Grace the Duke of Bedford, as a Person who had been very conversant with Indians, and well acquainted with their Customs Temper and Language; His Grace was thereupon pleased to send a Letter Recommending of Him, to the Governour Council and Assembly of South Carolina, as a fit Person

to

to act in behalf of that Province. In consequence of which He did embark with His Majesty's Presents for the Indians, and on his arrival in South Carolina, was appointed Agent for that Province, to see the Distribution in Georgia; And conformable to His Orders and Instructions received thereupon from His Excellency the Governour (at the Desire of the Council and Assembly) did attend the different Distributions thereof at Savannah in Georgia, and afterwards in South Carolina; Copies of which, he brought over with him, and delivered into His Grace the Duke of Bedford's Office.

As many considerable and unavoidable Expences had been incurred by him in the Execution of his Duty whilst on that Service, amounting to the Sum of £ 372. 8. 2. the Particulars whereof are annexed to His Memorial to the Right Honourable the Lords of the Treasury, which he thought necessary to disburse out of his own private Fortune, least any ill Consequences might ensue, or the Peace and Tranquility of those Provinces should be endangered by a neglect thereof. And as the Province of South Carolina had fixed no Salary for the same, He therefore applied to them by Memorial to reimburse him

him his Expences on that occasion and allow him what they thought proper for his Services, but the said Memorial had no Success, by reason they believed that the Sum of £ 267. 16. 2 paid him by the Warrant of the Lords of the Treasury for his Services in the Creek Nation in the Year 1717, was a Satisfaction for this Subsequent Service and not being longer able to Support Himself on this Publick Service, out of his own Private Fortune he obtained the Governours Leave to come to Britain to apply for the Same, and Sollicit a proper Stipend for his future Support.

[Indorsed sent to Gov^r Glen 12^th March 1730]

B P R O South Carolina B T Vol 11 R 30

So Carolina March 1730

An Attempt towards an Estimate of the value of South Carolina, for the Right Honourable the Lords Commissioners for Trade & Plantations

By

James Glen Esq Governour 1761

My Lords

I have received your Commands to prepare some Estimate of the value of this Province the desire I have of giving satisfaction to Your Lordships in all your Enquirys prevented my deerning the difficulties in the task prescribed to me and the evident utility of such a Work made me I am affraid too readily undertake it without having previously measured my own strength and without having weighed and considered my want of Skill or of exercise in all kinds of computations.

Your Lordships are pleased to acquaint me that you have been informed that some such calculation had formerly been made and that you desire that I would search the Journals accordingly I turned over with great labour most of the old Journals of the Council and Assembly and as they have no Indexes I

was obliged to submit to the drudgery of reading many of them a sort of Study in which there is neither Entertainment nor Instruction But in these Books there is not to be found the least trace of an Estimate nor any materials that could be helpful in framing One.

One of the Members of the Council informed me that several years agoe about the breaking out of the last War he was present when some of the Gentlemen of the Council & Assembly, in conversation were computing the value of this Province and what a loss it would be to Britain should the Spaniards or French succeed in any attempt upon it. The result of this casual meeting & talk be pleased My Lords to take in the Gentleman's own words. We computed says he that the Slaves between thirty and forty thousand were worth near a million Sterling and we reckoned that all other things together might amount to about as much in the whole as two million Sterling, I am apt to think that this hasty lumped sketch of a computation is the Calculation that has been mentioned to Your Lordships for upon the strictest enquiry I can hear of no other besides you mention 4,000,000 which I suppose is Currency and if it prove the same can

there

there be any reliance My Lords on such Informations or Computations? Gentlemen should not indulge themselves in talking loosely and at random upon serious Subjects especially to Your Lordships because they may mislead your Enquirys and do great hurt even when there is no intention to deceive but only to appear of Importance and knowing But be this as it will it concerns me to take care that the Accounts I now transmit to Your Lordships be such as are fit to come before you and be warranted either by certain Truth or Probable Reason, Precision cannot be had upon such points I find it difficult to treat them with any tolerable degree of distinctness therefore I do not consider myself as making an Estimate of the value of the Province but rather as one employed by Your Lordships to collect matters for that purpose which I have endeavoured to do with some Labour. Tis true I have tacked them together as well as I was able but still they appear a Rude, indigested, incoherent requiring a more masterly hand than mine to work them up into Form and Figure, and a Head better turned to Calculations.

A Large Territory on the Atlantic Ocean, in a temperate Latitude, the Soil of which is found by

Experience

Experience capable of producing many Commodities no way interfering with the Product of the Mother Country, whose ports are good, and whose Rivers are many of them Navigable, I say such a territory or large range of Country, even in its state of Nature, would be a valuable Acquisition to any European Prince, but Blessed be God it is not to be viewed in that light, nor considered in its uncultivated condition, overgrown with Woods, over run with wild Beasts, and swarming with Native Indians the original and sole Proprietors of the Country but as an undoubted part of the British Dominions, as one of the fairest provinces belonging to our Imperial Crown, Ours by discovery, by fair purchase, ours by long uninterrupted Possession, by Conquest, by Treaties, by all the Titles that can convey or confirm to any Prince or People the quiet and peaceable Dominion and occupation of any Country.

The Indians Nations, by the Friendship that we carefully cultivate with them, may be considered as a Natural Fortification thrown around us, a Bulwark at our Backs, and add encrease to our wealth as well as to our Strength.

The Country in general is well known to us, and we are acquainted with the Course and Navigation of all

all its different Rivers, we have Cleared many Creeks and cut some Canals betwixt Rivers for the Convenience of inland Navigation, we have made useful Publick Roads all over the Country, and a Multitude of private paths that lead from particular Plantations to these Roads, or to Convenient Landings for the Benefit of water Carriage, we have Built many Bridges over Rivers, and laid Causeways across Marshes where they have been wanting.

In every Parish in the Province being 11 in Number there is a handsome Church, that of St Philips Charles Town is one of the best Structures in America there are besides many Chappels and Meeting houses and most Parishes have Built Commodious Parsonage Houses and cleared Glebe Lands for their Ministers

Much Money has been expended in Erecting Forts in raising Fortifications in making Magazines for Powder and for small Arms and in building Barracks

There are in Charles Town above 100 pieces of Cannon Nine, twelve, and eighteen pounders about 31 at Fort Johnson 10 or 12 at Fort Frederick at Fort Moore Wingaw Purysburgh and the Look Outs a few at each Place.

There are two thousand spare Arms or very near

that

that Number in the New Armoury of Charles Town and the Militia in general all over the Province are the best Arm'd of any in America. At a review of a few Companies where there were 300 Men in the Field under Arms, I walked through the Ranks and carefully Examined their Muskets, and found but two inferior in goodness to these used by his Majestys Troops. Most Planters have variety of Fire Arms, and are dexterous in the use of them, either as Militia or as hunters. They are generally so good Marks Men that they often cover their Tables with their Game. Deer and wild Turkeys, with which our Woods are stored, have no Chance to live long before them

Here in Charles Town

Houses besides back houses, Kitchens and other conveniencies, Storehouses Stables and Coach or Chaise houses, The Town is divided into many Streets one of which called the Bay consists of a single row of Houses upon Cooper River of about half a mile in length, containing One hundred houses, I have annexed to this paper an Account of the Rents of these Tenements, & of Trades & Professions of the several Persons who occupy them. I have also subjoyned a Plan of the Streets, & have distinguished the Bay in particular by a Red line.

There are besides in other parts of the Town many Houses that have cost a thousand and twelve hundred pound Sterling. The Furniture in these Houses must be very Considerable and Plate begins to shine upon their side Boards, and in Proportion as they thrive they delight to have good things from England. There is scarce a tolerable House in Charles Town which has not a Chaise or a Chair belonging to it

The Value of Houses in other Towns, and that belonging to Planters in the Country, is difficult to be computed, as is also the Value of Gardens, of Orchards and of Fields fenced in for the use of these Houses, the value of their Planting Fields, of their Dammes or reservoirs of Water, of saw Mills, and Rice Mills, of Barns and Out houses, the Value of the different Wheel Carriages for the Accommodation of these familys, and also for the Necessary Service of the Plantations, the Oxen or horses for draught and other uses, the other Cattle Necessary about such Houses, and all that is commonly called Stock in a Plantation, Sheep, Hogs and all kind of Poultry.

These several Articles make part of the Planters Wealth, but I am not hardy enough to put a Valuation upon them, nor do I know one whose Judgment I could rely

rely on

You will be the less Surprized at this my Lords when you know the pains I have taken to come at the Knowledge of the Number of Black Cattle in the Province, and yet with how little success. The Number of Cowpens might easily be reckoned, but to what purpose since none of the owners can tell how many head he has within his Range and under his Brand. Some are said to Brand near a thousand Calves yearly, but this I doubt, however Mr Thomas Elliott assured me he had Marked 500 in one Year, but at the same time he professed that he was utterly Ignoant of the real Number of Cattle that belonged to him. Most People are of opinion that there must be greatly above 100,000 Head of Black Cattle in the Province, but I imagine there are not near that Quantity. I have tryed to make some probable guess in this Matter another way, the People in Charles Town are a little more than a 6th part of the Inhabitants of the Province, but as they generally live better, and consequently consume more Meat in proportion than those in the Country, it is probable that about one third of the Beeves killed in Carolina may be for the use of the Inhabitants of Charles Town, now a Gentleman who is

concerned

Concerned in a Tan Yard hard by the Town, informs me that he takes about 2000 hides Yearly from the Town Butchers, and there are three other Tan Yards near Town the owners of which may dress amongst them about 2000 more, I can depend upon this Information, which furnishes me with something certain to go upon, at this rate there may be killed in Carolina Yearly about 12000 head, and in that case it is reasonable to conclude that there may be above 60000 in the Province, for as no Beast is fit for the Knife (to use the Butchers Phrase) till it is three Years Old, there must be in the Province three times the Number that are Annually killed to preserve the Succession or to keep up the Breed for our own use, and it is Natural to conclude there may be above half that Number that may survive that period a year or two, which will give 60000 this is besides the Beef exported, the quantity of which I annually send your Lordships in my Account of our Exported produce, and besides great Numbers of Cattle that die in our deep Swamps, so that in the whole there may be computed 80,000, the Cattle weigh generally about 300 Weight each, and the Meat is sold in the Market commonly for about three half pence a pound the Butcher pays for

them

them about 25/ or thirty Shillings Sterling, but when they are Stall fed they cost a great deal more, A distemper very fatal to the Black Cattle and for which we have never been able to find any remedy, has raged here for several Years, and has carried off vast Numbers, but I observe that those parts of the Country where it first began are entirely free from it and I hope in a little time more, there will be no such thing in any part of the Province.

The Shipping that belongs to the Province is very inconsiderable. The whole Tonnage of registered Vessels does not exceed 1800 Tons, and a part of that also is the property of some who reside in Britain But though we are not owners of many Ships we have built several good ones for sale, such as Surprized good Judges, who pronounced them inferior to none that have ever been built in this part of the World. We have here in Plenty a sort of Wood called the Live Oak for timbers, which seem admirably adapted to that use. Builders prefer it even to the best Oak that can be met with in the Yards in England, and we have great quantitys of Yellow Pine for Planking, nor are we wanting in Plenty of Masts or Naval Stores In the last War when the demand for Ships and

Freight

Freight ran high, there appeared among us a great spirit of Building, but it subsided with the Peace and we began to move a slower pace to the Work. However it still goes on and we have even now some Vessels on the Stocks forward enough to be launched and rigg'd in time to carry of the latter part of our Crop. Notwithstanding we have few Ships of our own, Cowper River appears sometimes a kind of Floating Market, and we have Numbers of Canoes Boats and Pettyaguas that Ply incessantly, Bringing down the Country Produce to Town, and returning with such Necessarys as are wanted by the Planters.

The Value of our Land is various and uncertain, some near the Town of a very indifferent quality has been sold at the Rate of £10 or £11 Sterling ℔ Acre. I mention it for the extravagance of the price, but it is no rule to Judge by, for Land of a better quality a few miles further up, would not be worth as many Shillings, and a little further still less. Land is really valuable as it is fit for Rice, for Indigo, for Pitch or Tar, for Corn or Pasture, valuable as it may be easily overflowed or easily dreind, valuable as it is stocked with Timber for sawing or for Lumber and valuable as it lyes near to Creeks or Rivers. Its

Soil

Soil or its Situation deversifies its worth, insomuch that I have known it sold in pretty considerable Tracts from two Guineas down to one Shilling an Acre.

I can discover My Lords no way of computing the Number of Acres which are actually cleared and under Culture, nor am I able to satisfy you what Number of Acres were granted during the Proprietors Government, nor since the Province came into His Majesty's hands, nor what Quit Rents has been reserved from these Lands, nor what is or ought to be the Annual Amount of the Quit Rents, nor what it has been for many years past. I find by the Treasurers Accounts there were returned to him in 1748 as paying Taxes 2,057,467 of Acres the at the same time I find there were returned him in the Year 1738 as paying Taxes the Number of 2,463,364 of Acres but it is more probable that if that was the quantity in 1738, it ought at present to be near 3,000,000.

His Majestys Governours by their Instructions are directed to proportion all the Grants according to the number of Persons White or Black that each Grantee has in his family, and to allow fifty Acres for each Person, now there being about 25000 White People and 40000 Negroes in the Province 65000 by 50 will give the

the number of Acres to be granted by the Royal Instruction, To Wit 3,250,000 but there this supposes that every man has his full family Right, and that he has nothing more except what he may have purchased of others, whereas in fact a few have made no use of this Right, and a great many stand possessed of more and some exceedingly more than they are intituled to by it. If this appears My Lords to have been an Evil in former times I see no Remedy for it now, but that of Governours adhering immoveably to their Instructions. If I could truly inform you of the quantity of Lands granted, and what Quit rents are paid, and what ought to be paid, it would be of Service to His Majesty and would be helpful to Your Lordships in Your Enquirys. But the great Obstructions that I find from the Public Offices here render it impracticable for me to give Your Lordships such just and clear accounts of things as I wish to be able to do, and therefore I shall make this matter the Subject of another Letter to Your Lordships

I have said there are 40,000 Negroes in the Province, these if valued as New Negroes from Affrica are now sold, may be reckoned at £ 20 Sterling p head. but this Valuation does not satisfy me for when it

is Considered that many of these are Natives of Carolina, who have no Notion of Liberty, nor no longing after any other Country, that they have been brought up among White People, and by white People have been made, at least many of them, useful Mechanicks, as Coopers Carpenters Masons Smiths Wheelwrights and other Trades, and that the rest can all speak our Language, for we imported none during the War, I say when it is Considered that these are pleased with their Masters, contented with their Condition, reconciled to Servitude, seasoned to the Country, and expert at the different kinds of Labour in which they are employed, it must appear difficult if not impracticable to ascertain their intrinsick Value, I know a Gentleman who refuses five Hundred Guineas for three of his Slaves, and therefore there is no guessing at the Value of strong seasoned handy Slaves, by the prices of weak Raw New Negroes.

There are upwards of twenty five thousand White People in the Province, and if the Riches of a Country are its People, twenty five thousand good settlers are an invaluable treasure, a kind of Mine above Ground to a Province like this, for how many thousands must have died before such a Number could have been established, so habituated to the Climate, accustomed to the

the ways of the Country, so experienced to the Soil, Acquainted with our Seasons, their sudden Changes, and the Methods of guarding against them, and in short so qualified in every respect to make and denominate them useful Planters and Inhabitants, and what sums must have been necessarily expended on Freights, on Provisions, and other things, before such a desireable Treasure could be conveyed and fixed in this Country. These twenty five thousand are wholly subsisted and supplyed by the produce of the Land, without Manufactures of any kind, which is a circumstance that makes us perhaps more valuable to our Mother Country than any other Province on the Continent, Our Trade, except that with the Indians and a little with the Spaniards, consists in the exchange of our produce for real Necessaries, such as Cloathing for ourselves and Negroes, every sort of household Furniture, all works in Steel, Iron, Brass, Copper, Tin, some in Gold as Watches Rings, many in Silver as Plate of various Figure and Fashion all works of Leather, Wood, all Vessels of earth Delph, China, or Glass, every sort of Cloth for Sails, of Cordage and Rigging either for Ships or Boats, every kind of Tool & Utensil, in short to enumerate no more Articles, every thing that is useful or Ornamental in Life, every particular that a People who

have

have no Manufactures can want and will have as they are able to purchase it, every Valuable and every triffling thing, from Bales of Cloth, Linen, Silk even to papers of thread, Pins and Needles.

I have made no mention of a very expensive Article I mean our Liquors, such as Arrack, Brandy, Beer, Cyder, Madeira Wine, Rum, and permit me to add Tea and Sugar, the four last Articles, are staple Commodities, for which reason I have endeavoured to be as exact as I could in the quantitys annually imported.

Imported in the Year 1750

Madeira Wine	Rum	Sugar	Tea com^{n} annis
762 Pipes	2118 hhds	219 hhd^{s}	abt 32000 ℔^{s}
14 ½ Pipes	72 Trs^{s}	101 Trs^{s}	
	24 Blls	455 Bll^{s}	

I compute or rather I suppose the Expence of the People for Food and Raiment and all other Necessarys and Expences whatsoever, may be greatly above half a Million Sterling, but I shall reckon it no more than £ 401, 000 Sterling & it may probably be apportioned in the following manner, 5000 People who have plenty of the good things of Life, and spend at the rate of two Shillings ℔ day, is £ 182500 a Year, 5000 more who have some of the Conveniencys of Life and spend at the rate of one Shilling ℔ day

day, is £91250 there may be 12,000 more who have the Necessarys of Life, and spend at the rate of 6xpence ₱ day is £91250, and five or Six thousand more who have a bare subsistance and spend about a Groat ₱ day which is £35,000 a Year, in all £300,000 Sterling, and I am persuaded this is greatly under the real Expence.

To the above Sketch of the Expence of the People I beg leave to subjoin the price of labour the wages of good work Men are as follows.

Ship Carpenter	4s ₱ Diem	Smith from	10 to 11 ₱ Mo.
House Carpenter	4of	Shoemaker	D°
Bricklayer	4of	Taylor	£4 ₱ Week

exclusive of Provisions to all these.

if these appear high Wages it is to be considered, that all the Necessarys of life, except the Meat kind come dear to us. To the first cost of Goods in England there must be added not only the Charges of Shipping, the Freight, the Insurance, and the Buyer's Commission, but a much heavier Article the Merchants gains in Carolina. This all put together grows into a severe Tax upon the Consumer. The rich indeed, as some do, may remedy a part of the Evil, by sending for their own Necessarys, but the poor Man must take them at the rates he finds them here or go without them. Add to this that our

poor

poor or middling sort of People, if there are any who may be called so, live better than those in Europe, that in the Opinion of our Doctors it is Necessary that should do so, if they would Live at all, and that some Spiritous Liquor, mixed with water, and moderately taken is health and Strength to the labouring Man in the Excessive Heats to which he is exposed. It has been observed that in any Epedimical disease as the Yellow or other Malignant Fevers those who live best get best through the distemper, whereas is generally Rages most and makes the greatest Havock among the poorest of our Peoples but I must confine this Observation to the Town, for Blessed be God this dreadful distemper has never spread its fatal Influence in the Country, Numbers of Country People have indeed been infected by it here, and have carried the disease home with them, where they have died of it, but hitherto there is no instance of its having been communicated to any person in the Country.

Our Taxes might be helpful in framing such an Estimate, but they appear to me to be unequally laid, they are divided into what is paid on somethings imported, which are commonly called Dutys, and into what is paid upon Lands and Negroes, which are generally termed Taxes.

The

The Goods imported paying dutys are Madeira Wine, Rum, Molasses, and Sugars, Brandy and other Spirits from the Islands Bread, Butter, Beef, Pork, Beer and Cyder from the Northern Governments &c and some few things Exported also pay duty, such as Tann'd Leather, and Deer Skins; The other Taxes are laid on Lands and Negroes indiscriminately, by which means a Negroes who who brings twenty and five and twenty pounds Sterling a year to his Master, pays no more Tax than one who is worn out with labour, Bed Ridden, and instead and instead of being a benefit becomes a heavy burthen upon his Master, in like manner the all Lands are equally rated yet some yield four Barrels of Rice p Acre, whereas others are by no means worth Planting, scarce fit for Pasture, and consequently an incumbrance to the Owners, who is obliged to pay Taxes and Quitrents for them, the Quitrents are generally three shillings Sterling p hundred Acres and the Taxes paid for the same about two Shillings

I have often recommended a more equal method of Taxing and I apprehend it would be more equal if a certain rate were to be laid upon the exported Produce in the room of the present Taxes upon Lands, because by this means no person would have much to

pay

pay unless he had much to receive, for every one would pay according to his Income, and the industrious Planter would be a little eased and relieved under these strokes and accidents which sometimes befall him, as that of loosing his Crop by continued droughts, or of having it carried off by the sudden overflowing of the Rivers, or of seeing it in an instant destroyed by his Barns taking fire, in all which cases the payment of any Taxes is a new pressure to his misfortune. Now if 6d in the pound were laid upon our exported produce, and 6d in the pound upon the gettings of Negroes who are good Tradesmen and bring considerable gains to their Masters, and if all Negroes employed as house Servants were rated a little above what field Negroes are now, and if all Lands held by any Person over and above the quantity and proportion specified in His Majesty's Instructions were to pay a half penny p Acre for such Surplus quantity, and if in the last place a small Tax were to be laid upon Black Cattel, which seems but reasonable because the Owner has seldom Land sufficient for Grazing them but suffers them to Range wild in the Woods, and because they are tended with very few hands, the gains from a Cowpen are considerable; The Sum arising from these several Branches would in my opinion be

be a very equal Tax, and together with the dutys of Goods imported would raise more money at the rate of 6d in the pound, than ever is wanted for the uses of this Province, and as it would be a more equal Tax, it requires no skill in numbers, no knowledge of what is paid in other Countrys, to pronounce it a very easey one.

I have in former Letters sent Your Lordships exact accounts of our Exported Produce for several years past, under proper heads distinguishing the kinds and quantitys and Rates of the several commoditys but as they were generally valued as sold here I shall confine myself to one of the Articles in that List and show what may be the value of it to Carolina, and Great Britain

I think there will not be less than 80,000 Barrels of Rice Shipped off this year from the whole Province, and the a barrel of Rice formerly weighd no more than 450 or 500^{lb} yet as they now make their barrels larger they are commonly computed to weigh on an Average abrut 550^{lb} the Price of it broke this year at £3 p 100^{lb} at wch Rate a great deal was sold since that tis gradually fallen to 30/ p 100^{lb} which is its present price, so that 80000 barrels computed at 30/ p hundred (the medium between 60/ and £3) is £1100000 Carolina Currency

which

which in Sterling is £157142. 17. 1 and which is the value of it to Carolina; But is present price in London being as I have heard 22/6 ℔ hundred reckoning it the way it is there sold at 112 to the hundred is about £ 5. 10. 6 ℔ Barrel so that 80,000 barrels will at that rate amount to £442 000 which may be the value of it to Great Britain, I include Duty Freight, Insurance, and other Petty Charges, the first paid to His Majesty, the second made by our own Ships, and the rest earned by our own People

This is as it appears at first sight, but that Your Lordships may have a very exact view how this matter stands I been at a great deal of pains to be able to lay before you a very exact State of our Rice, and it is as follows.

I have taken the real Weights of 10,000 Barrels exported from hence this year and have brought them to an Average by which I find that the Nett Weight of the Rice in each Barrel is 515 lb so that 80,000 Barrels each containing on an Average 516 lb Nett Wt of Rice computed at 55/ ℔ hundred, the medium between 50/ and £3 amounts to £1,133 000. 0. 0

The 80,000 Barrels to hold it for which the Merchants pay the Planters 10/ ℔ } 40,000. 0. 0

For Cooperage Nails Porterage and Warfage paid by the Merchants at Shipping it here 2/6 ℔ Barrel	10,000: 0: 0	
	1,153000: 0: 0	
This is the value of it to Carolina in Currency		
Which is in Sterling at 70£ p.ct Exchange		169,000 : :
I suppose that the Insurance of it from Carolina to the places it will be exported to paid to the Insurers in Great Britain may be on an Average about 2½ ℔ ct which to secure the value will be about		4830 : :
A Commission is paid to the British Merchants for making Insurance ½ ℔ ct		170: : :
The Freight of 81000 Barrels computed at 4 barrels 7½ to the Ton is 17777 Ton supposed on an Average at 52/6 ℔ Ton amount to		46,666: : :
The the Freight from hence to Great Britain the West Indies and Northern Colonies may not be on an average so much as 52/6 ℔ Ton yet as the		

greatest part is Exported from Great Britain in the British Ships the Freight of it from thence added to Freight of it from hence will I conceive bring it to full 52/6 p Ton on an Average & above

Of this Rice I suppose will be Shipped for Great Britain about	62,000 Barrels
and directly from Carolina to the Southward of Cape Finesterre	12,000 Barrels
and for the British West Indies and Northern Colonys about	6,000 Barrels
	80,000

The duty paid to His Majesty on the 62,000 Barrels supposed to be landed in Great Britain at 6/0 3/4 p 112 is on an Average about 20/ p Barrel at which rate it amounts to	£ 93,000
I suppose that these 62,000 Barrels 60,000 will be exported again from Great Britain on which a Debenture is paid of 2/9 1/2 p 1cr which computed on an Average at 27/ p Bill is	81,000

which

which being deducted from the duty there remains to the King	12 000	
The Duty paid to His Majesty on the 12 000 Barrels exported from hence directly to the Southward of Cape Finisterre being 1s 12/20 ℔ 112 computed on an Average at 2/9 ℔ Barrel amounts to	1660	
So that the whole duty which will remain to the King will be about		13 660
The other Petty Charges on it as Entry Officers Fees Primage Peerage Lightage Warfage Porterage Cooperage Watching Stowage Weighers Brokerage and Commissions is on an Average about 6/8 ℔ Barrel which on 80 000 Barrels amounts to		25 000
So that I apprehend the value of it to Great Britain will be in Sterling about		£ 239 5 8

An

An Account of Houses and Lotts fronting the River on the Bay of Charlestown in South Carolina together with the Trades and Professions of the Occupiers thereof and the Rents paid annually for the same.

Nr	Trades or Professions	Rents	Nr	Trades or Professions	Rents
1	Milliner	350	19	Dancing School	700
2	Blacksmith	200	20	Merchants	250
3	Merchant	250	21	Merchant	700
4	Merchant	400	22	Merchants	700
5	Lodgings	300	23	Merchant	500
6	Widow Lady	400	24	Vacant Lott	
7	Tavern	300	25	Merchant	600
8	Merchants	700	26	Merchant	600
9	Merchants	700	27	Merchant	700
10	Merchants	700	28	Merchant	450
11	Merchants	700	29	Merchant	560
12	Vacant Lotts	700	30	Merchants	700
13	Widow Lady	700	31	Merchant	900
14	Vacant Lott		32	Merchant	300
15	Gibbs	400	33	Merchant	450
16	Druggist	300	34	Merchant	450
17	Merchants	500	35	Merchant	700
18	Merchants	700	36	Goldsmith	260

№	Trades or Professions	Rents	№	Trades or Professions	Rents
37	Merchants	700	60	Tavern	300
38	Merchants	700	61	Merchant	230
39	Merchant	400	62	John Remmington	170
40	Storehouse	200	63	Tavern	170
41	Merchant	700	64	Tavern	170
42	Merchant	400	65	Merchant	170
43	Merchant & Goldsmith	200	66	Attorney	150
44	Merchant	200	67	Lodgings	300
45	Merchant and	250	68	vacant Lott	
46	Tavern		69	Bricklayer	300
47	vacant Lott	200	70	vacant Lott	200
48	Merchant	300	71	Merchant	200
49	Barber	300	72	Merchant	600
50	Merchant	300	73	vacant Lott	
51	Merchant	700	74	vacant Lott	200
52	Tavern	360	75	Merchant	200
53	Merchant	200	76	vacant Lott	
54	Merchant	150	77	Physician	200
55	Merchant	100	78	vacant Lott	
56	Merchant	160	79	Merchant	800
57	Merchant	200	80	Warehouse	200
58	Merchant	200	81	Merchant	360
59	Merchant	350	82	Attorney	300

N°	Trades or Professions	Rents	N°	Trades or Professions	Rents
83	Storehouse		92	Alex^r Vanderdussen Esq^r	200
84	Merchant	150	93	Vacant Lott	
85	Vacant Lott		94	Vacant Lott	
86	Collectors Clerk	200	95	Ship Carpenters	120
87	Pinckney Law	700	96	Widow	100
88			97	Ship Carpenter	100
89	Vacant Lotts		98	Dram Shop	100
90			99	Widow	40
91			100	Scott	

Here are also 12 Wharfs belonging to some of the Houses on the Bay the Rent of which exclusive of the Rent of the Houses amounts to about £12,000

I have the honour to be with the greatest Respect.

My Lords

Your Lordships

most Obedient and

most humble Servant

James Glen

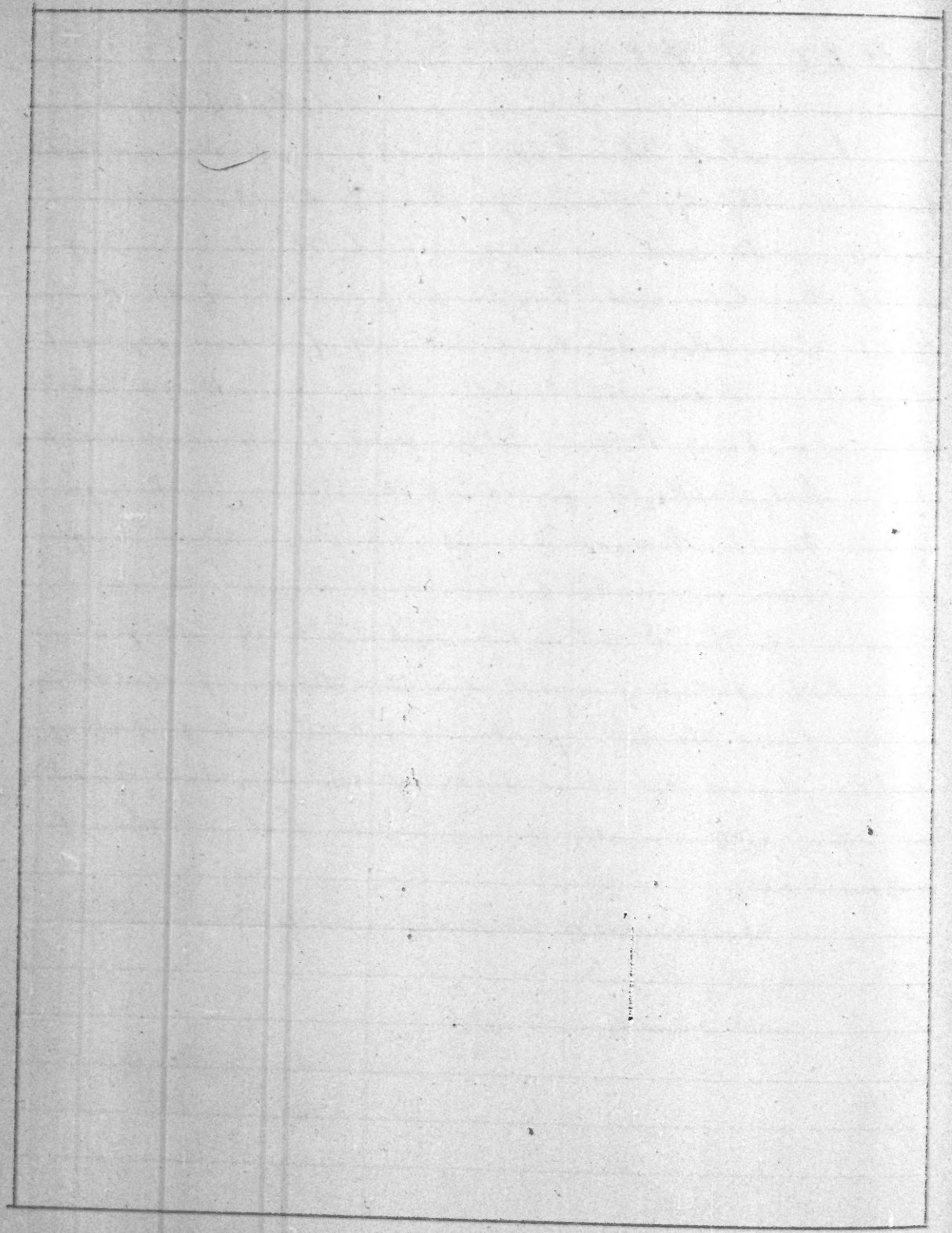
Rec^d August 10 1751
Read July 3^d 1752

B P R O A & K I Vol 629

(24th April 1731)

Invoices of the Goods bought by Mr Harman Verelst for His Majesty's Service for Presents to the Indians, contiguous to and in Allyance with the Provinces of South Carolina and Georgia, in pursuance of His Majesty's Royal Sign Manual dated the 9th of October 1729 and Shipped on board the Dolphin George Elas Master the Charming Nancy William White Master, and the Live Oak James Rodger Master, for South Carolina under Consignments to the Governor Council and Assembly there, for the Indians in South Carolina and Georgia; As by the Master of the Dolphins Receipt dated the 18th of January 1730, Bill of Lading signed by the Master of the Charming Nancy the 14th of March following, and Bill of Lading Signed by the Master of the Live Oak the 4th of April 1731, severally describing the Packages thereof appears. viz:

[Then follow numerous accounts]



B P R O South Carolina B T Vol 27 p 280

(22nd April 1751)

To His Grace the Duke of Bedford one of His Majestys Principal Secretaries of State

My Lord

Having lately received a Letter from James Glen Esqr His Majestys Governor of the Province of South Carolina dated the 2d of October last, relating amongst other things to the present State of Indian Affairs in that Province, We take leave to lay before Your Grace the inclosed Extract of the said Letter

We are

My Lord

Your Grace's

most Obedient and

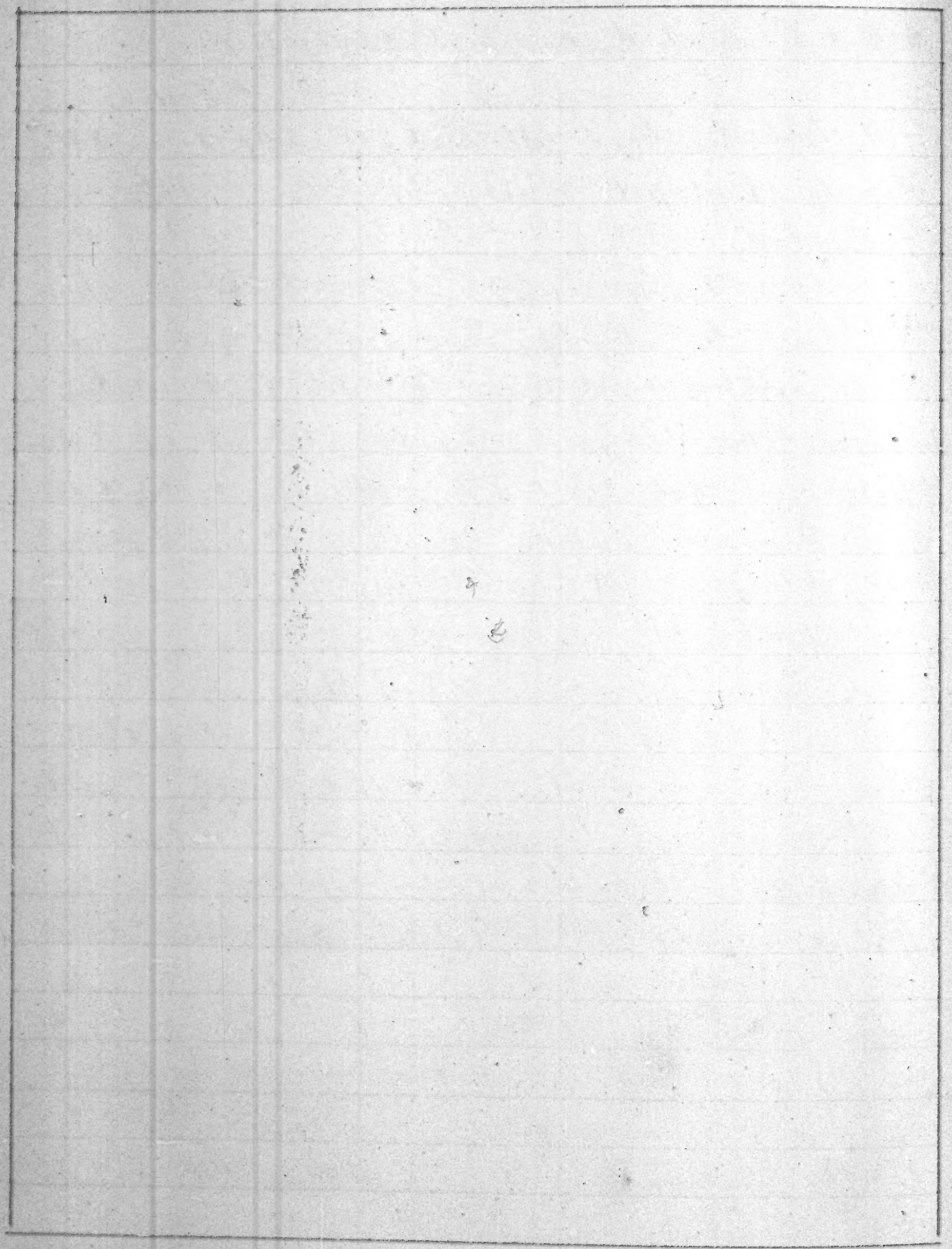
most humble Servants

Dunk Halifax

J. Grenville

Fran. Fane

Whitehall
April 22d 1751



B P R O South Carolina B T Vol 11 K17

(28th May 1751)

A Talk to the Chieftains, Captains, Warriours and Headmen of the Upper Creek Nation by Patrick Graham Agent for Distributing his Majestys Presents to Indians in Amity with the Province of Georgia and South Carolina in the Oakchoys Square 28th May 1751

Whereas the King of Great Britain and his beloved Men, on this side of the great water, Have deputed and appointed me, to convince you of the great Love and regard that he and they retain for you, the Mico's, Chieftains, Warriours, and Head Men of the upper Creek Nation Assembled in the Town Square of Oakchoys, in the Name & behalf of your whole Nation

I therefore in the Name and behalf of said great King and all his beloved men Do Assure you, that the Ancient Friendship which has subsisted for many Years still continues, and may depend will continue while you steadfastly adhere to the English your friends I make no doubt but selfish, interested and ill designing People have, and always will be endeavouring to raise Jealousy and discontent in your minds by insinuating a great many falsitys, not only detrimental to the Peace and Quietness of your Nation, but also to the great

great Kings Children, who are residеing amongst you.

It give me a great Satisfaction, to find that few or none of our real friends have been led astray by those false insinuations, and I hope, that the same Steadiness of Mind will still preserve you from falling a Sacrofice to those Selfish ill designing Men, who wants nothing more, than the utter ruin and destruction of you, your Country, and your friends the English, whose mutual interest is inseperable. It is true the King of Great Britain after a long and bloody War with the King of France & Spain, is now at Peace with both. But I can not but take Notice that the French Officers residеing amongst the Indians have for a long time past encouraged their Indians, not only to molest, but inhumanly, & barbarously to murder, rob and Scalp the English Traders, sent by orders of the Great King and his beloved Men to trade and traffick amongst his friends the Indians, which you yourselves know to be perfectly true Which if tollerated by you the friends of the Great King (your friend) Indians will unavoidably soon fall a Sacrafice to their and your Enemys, which when cutt off, and drove from that Land will make an open road for your Enemys to attack you in your very Towns. I can not but be of Opinion, that the difference

now

now subsisting between the two Creek Nations and that of the Cherokees derives its Source from the same Fountain. And I think some proper precaution for Securing the Trade to their Nation should be thought of, lest the Notaweiga Indians should way lay the Path in order to rob the Traders bringing Goods to you and your People as they have threatned But of this I have no certain accounts. I have had certain information Since my arrival in this Nation that several of your Towns do use ill, and are very insolent to the respective Traders residing amongst them by breaking open the Traders Houses, robing them of Rum and threatning them with Guns and hatchets, for presuming to oppose them, or even to demand a retaliation for the damage done them. His Behaviour is so disagreeable to me, that I can not imagine, or far less think that any of you the Headmen, would countenance such practices, and therefore would persuade you to exert your powers, to discountenance the same I make no doubt but you have all heard several malicious and false reports from Mr & Mrs Bosomworth, and their adherents insinuating that the King of Great Britain, and his beloved Men, wanted to sacrafice the Indians, hoping thereby to possess all the Lands presently

occupied

occupied by the Creek Indians. This false report has had its origine from the disregard, that has been shewed to Mr & Mrs Bosomworths foolish and idle claims of Lands granted by the great King to his Children (the beloved Men of Georgia) I hope these Reports has met with so little countenance amongst the Headmen of this Nation, that no credite have been given thereto, and in order to efface any impressions, that it might have made amongst you, the Chieftains and Headmen of this Nation. I do assure you, that neither the great King my Master, nor any of his beloved Men ever had any such design, or the least thought thereof. But I hope it will not be thought unreasonable, that the Lands so foolishly claimed by Mr Bosomworth (under what pretence I know not) should be allowed to be possessed and occupied by the King of Great Britains Subjects in Georgia, who has nothing more at Heart, than the welfare, and prosperity of their friends and Brethren the Indians of the upper and Lower Creek Nations. And as a proof thereof I am come amongst you to distribute his Majestys Presents to you his Brethren and friends which is not the last you are to expect from him Therefore I make no doubt but you'l join with me in

opinion

opinion that its of the utmost consequence to you, and all your People to maintain a strict friendship with the English, who will be always ready to support you, in your Distress.

An Answer to the above Talk by Enostanakee head King of all the upper Creeks in the Name & behalf of all the Chieftains, Captains, Warriours and Head Men of that Nation Assembled in the Town Square of the Oakchoys the Day above mentioned.

That in regard to the false and malicious reports that have been amongst us concerning our Friends the English, we have paid no regard thereto, neither shall we pay any regard to them for the time to come, but on the contrary, we the Headmen here present are of the same opinion with Mr Graham, Our Ancestors have Taught us to have great regard for our friends the English, and made us sensible how necessary the Friendship was to us, who supply us with Cloathing for ourselves, our Women, and Children, and as proof of the great esteem and regard we entertain for our Friends the English the Headmen, and Kings of our Nation do frequently go to the English Towns (the at great Distance from our Nation)

in

in order to cultivate the ancient friendship that always subsisted between our Nation and the English, we are likewise very sensible, that the English do daily supply us in all our wants, and as for our parts we promise and assure you, that we shall never hurt any of our friends, and shall always pay a due regard to what Talks are sent to us (at any time) by our Brothers the English. As to Lands, its the least of our Knights to disturb our Friends the English in any of their Possessions. And we the Headmen now present do declare (for ourselves and upper Nation) that we are willing & fully satisfied that our Friends and Brothers the English should possess and occupy all the Lands upon Savannah River commonly known by the Name of Indian Lands, as also the three Islands called Sapola St Catherins & Ossebaw, and as a Confirmation thereof we shall put our hands and Seals to any paper that shall be brought to us for that purpose.

N. B. The same talk that was Delivered to the upper Creeks was also delivered to the Blueflains &c of the Lower Creeks assembled in the Coweta Square June 3d 1761 by Patrick Graham aforesaid.

To which Talk Malatchi in the Name of all the Lower Creeks declared and profest the same Friend-

Ship

ship & Attachment to the English whom he called his Friends & Brethren, as the upper Creeks had done before. But declined selling or disposing of the Lands commonly known by the Name of Indian Lands on the River Savannah, and the three Islands called Sapelo St Catherines & Ossebaw but was content to lend the whole, or any part thereof During Pleasure, And He further said that they did never Sell or Dispose of any of the above Lands to any person or persons whatsoever, and further they utterly reject and Disown any Claim that Mr and Mrs Bosomworth pretends to have, to said Lands, and possitively affirms they never Executed any Deed concerning the same that they knew of. He likewise expressed how disagreeable it was to their Nation the Settling a Store at the Ocone River which had occasioned the Enemies of their Nation to cutt off several of the Creek Indians who had gone their to Trade, yet notwithstanding they did not choose to do anything that might dislodge their Friends the English, without applying to them for redress, which they imagined they Had done by a Talk they had Signed and sent by Mrs Bosomworth (which by some of those who were witnesses thereto) appears to be that Deed of Gift which the Bosomworths pretends to have of the above mentioned Lands. They expresst a

great

great Concern for the White Men that were killed, & for the burning of the Ocone Store, but hoped that the said Store would not be rebuilt and Settled again which if allowed might be the occasion of greater losses to their Nations

Pat Graham Agent

Laughlan Mc Gillieray maketh Oath that he was Interpreter between Mr Graham Agent to the upper and Lower Creek Nations, and the Indians of the said Nations, and do declare that what is above set forth is the real Talk given by the said Mr Graham and the true Answers made thereto by the Indians, the whole of which this Deponent faithfully interpreted to the best of his Knowledge.

Sworn the Eighteenth Day of July 1761 before me

Wm Spencer

Lachlan Mc Gillieray

Recd June ye 28d } 1762
Read Ditto }

Recd from B. Martyn Esqr with ye Memorial of the Trustees

B P R O Ay A I Vol 21 p 191

South Carolina June 23d 1721

My Lord

By the Letter which Your Grace was pleased to honour me with of the 12th. of March last, I perceive that groundless Complaints and misrepresentations concerning the Spanish money in North Carolina, have found means to approach Your Grace. Your reasoning upon the ill consequencies which naturally might be expected to flow from such proceedings, as are mentioned in Your Letter, is so just, that nothing but real Innocence could be any solid defence against such a Charge. And as Innocence needs no Art to defend it, and as Truth, an essential part of a Gentlemans Character, ought to be inseperable from the Person who pretends to the honour of your Patronage. I shall with great plainess and with the utmost Candour relate all that I know concerning the Spanish Ships and money wrecked on the Coast of North Carolina.

Sometime after the money was saved out of these Ships, accounts were brought to this Province by several Masters of Vessels, y.t it was actually embarged in North Carolina upon the application of some Virginia and Pensylvania Merchants, until advice might be received

received from Great Britain whether it could be lawfully made liable to the claims of His Majesty's Subjects for their Ships seized in America by the Spaniards after the time limited for Captures stipulated by the Crowns of Great Britain and Spain. Upon which Mr Hume a Merchant of this Place, thinking that he and his Partners had an equal Right with the Virginia and Pensylvania Merchants, represented his case to Mr Child Attorney General for North Carolina desiring his Advice and assistance, and at the same time sent him a Power of Attorney to Act on their behalf, that they might be on an equal footing with the other Merchants, if he was of Opinion that anything might be lawfully done for them, and as is always usual in such cases prayed for a Letter from me, to the Governour of that Province, to mention him as an Inhabitant of this place, which he said would be an Introduction to him if he went, or he would inclose it in his Packet to Mr Child if he did not go. The Letter I wrote was in the following words.

Sr

I take the Liberty of giving your Excellency this trouble on Account of Sermyn Knight & Company Merchts of London and this Place who have a large demand

from

from the Spaniards for the value of a Ship and Largee taken by a Privateer of St Augustine and condemned there since the time limited for Captures stipulated between the Crown of Great Britain and Spain, which being represented by them to the Court of Spain, they obtained his Catholick Majestys Order to the Governour and Royal Officers at St Augustine for Restitution of the said Ship and Largee or the full value thereof if sold or disposed of, and the like Order has accordingly been presented at St Augustine and many Months spent in soliciting the performance of it, yet they have hitherto been able to obtain no redress, which must oblige them to make another tedious application at the Court of Spain, without something can be legally done here in their favour, and as the Spanish effects lately arrived in Your Province may probably be subject to a legal demand from them, they have represented their case & transmitted full vouchers of it with a power of Attorney to Mr Child for his advice and assistance, and instructed him to communicate the same to Your Excellency whose countenance to to those Gentlemen as well as to all His Majestys Subjects in their lawfull demands I make not the least doubt of from Your Excellencys known honour and Attachement

to

to the British Interest

I am &c.

As for the Governour of Virginia I never sent any Express to him in my life nor did I ever write any letter to him upon this Subject, I indeed received Letters by Express from him about that time, but they related to Indian Affairs, and I returned an Answer by the same Person, it is possible there may have been some slight Postscript to the same effect with the above letter but I remember nothing of it

What I have now said My Lord is all I know or have transacted concerning this matter, and if animated by Innocence, and irritated by calumny, I defy the utmost malice of my enemies to disprove what I have related, or to bring the smallest evidence of any other charge against me, I hope Your Your Grace will pardon the warmth of expression.

By this simple Narrative Your Grace will evidently see that I never sent any Express to North Carolina or Virginia, that I never gave any advice, far less did I use pressing instances with these Governours to lay an Embargo on the Spanish money, that I never mentioned 150000 Dollars, or any other Sum, and

indeed

indeed Mr Humes demand, which was the only one I knew of, did not amount to near one third of that Sum, all that I did therefore was barely to acquaint Governour Johnson, that Mr Hume, an Inhabitant of this Province, had sent his case and a power of Attorney to Mr Child for his Advice and Assistance if anything could be lawfully done for him in North Carolina, after the Spanish money was possitively affirmed to be stopped there upon the application of Sundry Merchants from Virginia and Pensylvania.

Long before I received Your Graces Letter of Jun^e^ last recommending to me to use my endeavours to recover any of the Spanish money carried off by a Vessel from N^r^ Carolina should the same be brought into this Province, I had sent to the Officers of the several Ports in this Province to keep a very attentive Eye upon every vessel that came into this Port, and this I continued to do till such time as I heard that the money was got by Lieutenant Governour Fleming in one of the Virgin Islands.

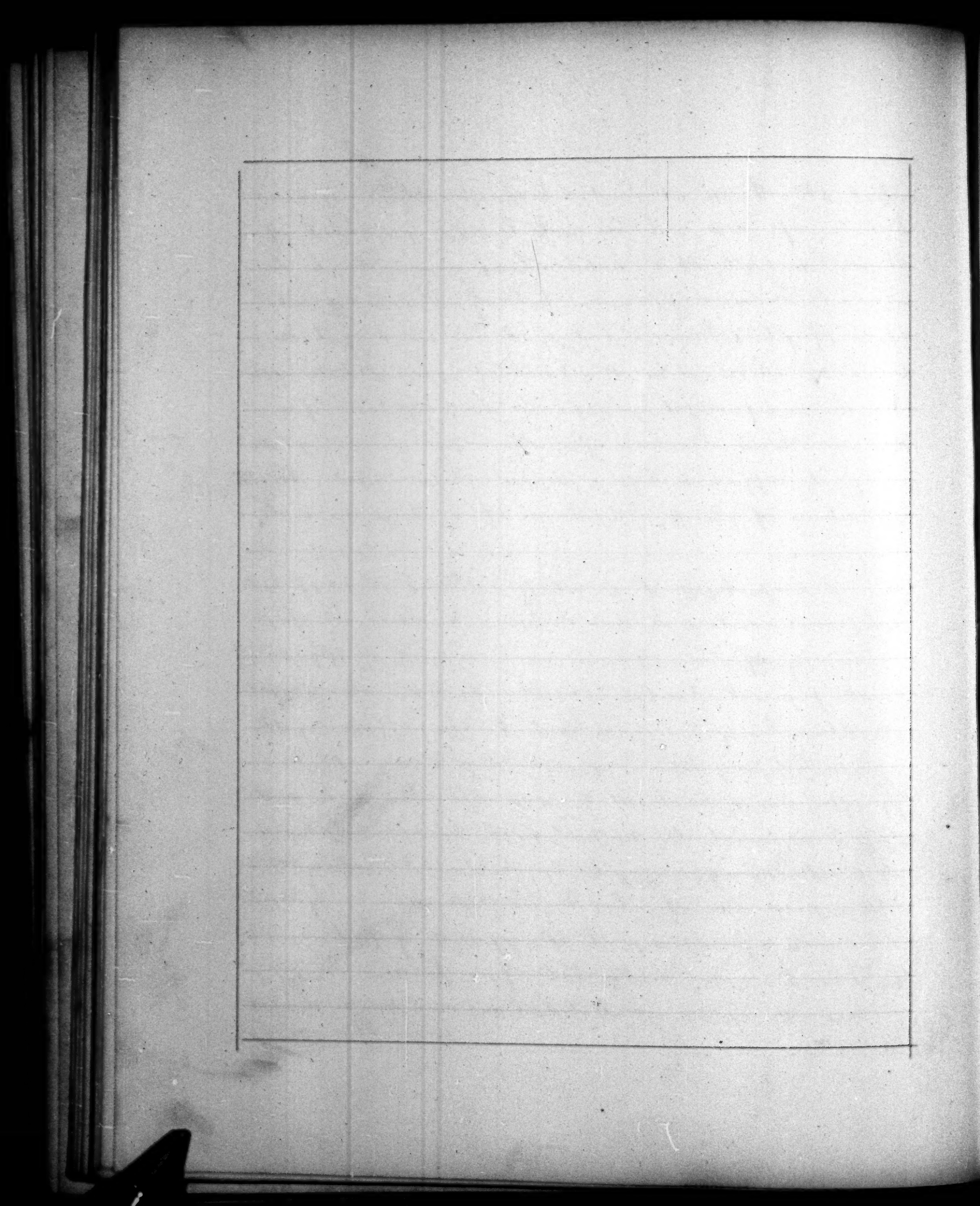
I am with the greatest Respect

My Lord, Your Graces

most Obedient and most humble Servant

James Glen

(His Grace the Duke of Bedford)



B P R O South Carolina B.T Vol 11 F 31

South Carolina July 15th 1751

My Lords.

Sometime agoe I sent Your Lordships an account of the Boundaries of South Carolina and of what Encroachments had been made upon them. I afterwards sent an Estimate of the value of the Province, and Your Lordships will now receive an Account of the Shipping that cleared from Christmas 1749 to 1750, with the number of Sons and number of Men, and whither bound, I have also sent an exact Account of the Produce of this Province Exported from this Port, distinguishing the kind, quantity, rate, and amount in Currency and Sterling I have in like manner enclosed an Account of the Indigo Exported from hence since the Bounty took place to the present time, but it is hardly possible to send any Account of the different Plantations, or the names of the Planters, or the quantity made by each, but I have distinguished the time when, and the Port where Shipped, the Names of the Vessels and Masters, and the Ports to which bound, as also an Account of the Foreign Indigo Exported in that period of time; And I have taken the liberty to enclose for your Lordships perusal My speech to the General Assembly in November last

last. I have always represented the People of this Province as very Loyal, and I have good reason to know that they are so, but they are so cautious or Jealous rather that no Governour has hitherto had cause to Glory in the Complaisance of their Addresses to him and if this is the first Instance of a Carolina Assembly's saying that they heartily and unfeignedly wished that a Governours Administration might be long and prosperous, I hope it is no ill proof to Your Lordships of the truth of what they also say, that it has been Just and mild, and that my constant endeavours to promote and enforce the Execution of the Laws have greatly contributed to the present happy State and Tranquility of the Province.

Before I come My Lords to represent what occurances may have happened since my last advices to you, and the present situation of affairs in this Province, I shall proceed to answer your Lordships Letter of the 15th. of November 1730 the first part of which is entirely upon Indian Affairs I have already written so frequently and so fully upon these matters, and I was in hopes that I had treated them with so much care and Exactness, that it would have been unnecessary to have resumed them again, unless upon some new Emergence, but as Your Lordships are pleased to say, that as yet

you

you are but imperfectly informed, and that a more particular information, would be extremely satisfactory to you, and that matters have been too cursorily mentioned, and that I cannot be to exact and particular in my relation, and as I think I clearly perceive that Your Lordships are either mistaken or misinformed in many particulars. I propose to state and send to Your Lordships a more full and exact account of these matters than ever went from this Province, without fearing to offend by Repetition of what I have already said, or without caring or being Solicitous tho it should contradict others accounts or even my own Letters, for I always write what I judge to be the truth at the time of writing and my account of things, and my Judgement of them is coolly formed from the best Lights I can obtain, I have had no views of a private nor faults of a Publick nature, to cover by any accounts I had the honour to transmit to you, nor did I ever imagine that any part of my conduct in Indian Affairs needed an excuse, for I have laboured in them incessantly, and I hope too with success, tho had it been otherwise it would not have altered the case, for that happiness is out of reach of Human Prudence, to insure. But I must here stop short, and with

pain

pain to myself drop the subject for the present, by informing Your Lordships that the Traders who come to Town, but once a Year, are not yet arrived, from the Indian Nation, tho they will undoubtedly be here in a Fortnight or three weeks, I need not wait for them for any new Light that they can communicate to me, but that I may be able at the same time that I write to Your Lordships to transmit proper Vouchers and Affidavits of some of the Facts that I may mention, and Your Lordships may depend upon it, that by the first Vessel that Sails from this Port, after the first of August, you shall receive these Accounts together with the Map or Draught that you take notice of

I received from Your Lordships the Act of Parliament which took off the Duty upon the Plantation Raw silk, it came too late to do any Service this Year, the silk Season being pretty far advanced, but I shall take care to make the benefit of it known as you direct, tho while Rice raises such a Sum to this Province as you may perceive by the Estimate which I sent sometime ago, and while Naval Stores bears such a Price, it will be difficult to turn Peoples mind to any other Branch of business, even

Indigo

Indigo is much neglected.

I shall endeavour to give Your Lordships entire satisfaction as to that part of Your Letter with regard to the present State of our Paper Currency and Publick Orders. You are pleased to say that the Report which I formerly transmitted, differs from an Account which you have had prepared for your use, and you desire that I may explain the reasons of their differing. I have compared the two States and I cannot perceive the least difference, except that the Account sent from hence descends lower in point of time, and consequently comprehends more of the Publick Orders, that have been cancelled than the account that has been prepared for Your Lordships in London neither does that account seem to take any notice of the Publick Orders issued in consequence of an Act passed on the 20th of August 1731. The Committee I presume thought it necessary to be particular as to the different Periods at which the several Sums of the legal Currency were issued, some part having been cancelled, that have only said in general that the Sum of £101,800. amounting to £15,211: 5: 8½ Sterling in the Year 1731, and being of the same value at present, is still outstanding, and Your Lordships take notice that your State of these Bills

of

of Credit agrees exactly with that sent from hence, and that in the year 1739 there remained then outstanding without any funds for calling it is precisely the same Sum of £101,500 Currency. And the reason I presume that took notice of the Publick Orders issued in 1731 and the £63000 orders issued in 1742, in the body of the Account, was because that some small part of them was still uncancelled. But Your Lordships may perceive by the printed account then sent over, and which I now again transmit, that on the 5th of March 1731 there was issued the sum of £35,010 which agrees with the 1st Article in Your Lordships State of the Publick Orders, that on the 5th of April 1740 there was issued £26,000 which agrees with the second Article, and by an Additional Act on the 19th of Sept the same Year there was issued £11,508 agreeable to Your third Article, the Sum of £63,000 issued in 1742, which makes the 4th Article of Your Lordships' State, is contained above in the body of the Account, as some part of it is still uncancelled. and in May 1746 £20,000 was issued, which is the 6th Article taken notice of by Your Lordships. Those several Sums in the Committees State (Exclusive of the Orders of 1731) make together the Sum of £134,315, and Your Lordships may be assured

that

that as much was then sunk as is set forth in that Report, and that since that Report was made there have also been cancelled above £100 of the Publick Orders of 1731 and £12,600 of the £13000 Orders for the Year 1749 and 1750, So that all the Publick Orders that have ever been issued from the beginning of this Government to this time, there remains uncancelled no more than £12,600 Currency, which is not £2000 Sterling, Except about £80 Sterling of the Orders of 1731, and a few of the Orders in 1745, which I presume have been lost or accidently destroyed, for I see none circulating, and for Exchanging of which should they appear, there is equal Sums of legal Currency lockit up in the Publick Treasury, and except also £12,600 of the £13000 Orders which will be sunk by the two succeeding Taxes.

Your Lordships are pleased to say that if we are a New and improving Province, and if our Exported Produce sufficiently pays for all our Importations from Great Britain, and leaves a Surplus in our favour of several thousand pounds Sterling Annually as I have asserted, it is the best proof that we want not a proper Currency, which is only necessary to a People who have not that Ballance in their favour, I would be highly indecent in me to enter into any dispute with

Your

Your Lordships, and were there no indecency in it I should in prudence decline it. To set weakness in competition with acknowledged abilities is to betray ones own Cause. But I hope Your Lordships will permit me to explain my meaning in what I wrote last upon this Subject being as I apprehend misunderstood.

If the Goods that are imported into this Province from Great Britain be to the Amount of One hundred and twenty thousand pound Sterling yearly, and if our Exported Produce be of the value of £ 150, 000 there will then remain a Ballance of £ 30, 000 in our favour which no doubt we may drawn from Great Britain in Gold or Silver, but those to whom this Ballance is due will consider what use this may be put to, Land is of little or no value, and consequently no man can increase his Estate by Purchases that way, if it is lent out upon Interest it yields but 8 ℔ cent, and considering the Risques and other accidents few see above six, whereas when the money is invested in Slaves, they may reasonably expect above 11, 20 and 25 ℔ ct when Rice gives a tolerable Price, for the usual computation is that they pay for themselves with their labour in four or five years. Now My Lords I shall suppose the Goods from Great Britain

are

are all paid for with our Produce, and upon casting up the Account a Ballance is found due to us of £30 000 and at that Period of time Ships Arrive from the Coast of Guinea with 2,000 Negroes on board, this has been of the case, and sometimes 3000 have ben Imported but these 2,000 Negroes at the prices they are commonly sold for are worth £40,000. Your Lordships will easily perceive then, that while this continues to be the case, there can no Gold or Silver ever remain with us, and yet we are not growing poorer but are every day adding to our Wealth, for these Slaves are real Riches as much as the particular Species of Gold or Silver. Your Lordships are pleased to say that you are at a loss to discover my meaning when I say, it would be imprudent in the Province to buy Gold and Silver with our Ballance, I there talk of Gold and Silver as a Commodity which we purchase with our Produce, as we do Goods from Great Britain, or Slaves from Guinea, and when Your Lordships have considered the above state of our Trade, I hope you will find no Impropriety in the expression, As for Trade or Barter with other Nations which you mention, We have none, the triffling Traffick that we had at St Augustine being at an end.

Your Lordships are also pleased to express a very

very great surprize at an expression in my Letter that we have for many years kept the Publick Faith, because as you alledge, every Currency Bill from 1703 to this day, has a Clause for cancelling the money issued which has never once been performed according to Law. Your Lordships surely know that no paper Currency whatever has been issued in this Province for this nine and twenty or thirty Years past, at least such as could be legally tendered for Debt, and tho I am no stranger to what was done by others many years before my Arrival yet I am a stranger to their Guilt, and am no way answerable for it, and Your Lordships are to Just to involve me in it

I arrived here in the Year 1743 and there being no fund for sinking of what is called our Lawful paper money, I applyed my self with dilligence and steadiness to pay off and cancel the Public Orders, and I found a very great Load of these, for which the Public Faith was engaged, but I found also a great reluctance against paying them off, and an incurable desire to have more issued. I shall state to Your Lordships what Sums have been cancelled in my time, it may differ from the Report of the Committee which was formed from the Laws imposing

Taxes

Taxes for that purpose, but it is sometimes a year or two after Laws pass before the Taxes are levied or paid into the Treasury, and the money sometimes lies longer before it is applyed, however in the Years 1746: 1748 & 1749 there was cancelled of the Publice Orders of 1731 the Sume of £20,260, and there has been above £1000 cancelled since, of the Public Orders of 1731, the 15th of May 1744 £5192, the 12th of June 1747. £598.10. the 8th of June 1748 £1000 the 7th of December 1749 £822; Of the Public Orders of 1740 the 20th of May 1745 £10,260, the 8th of June 1748 £6568 the 29th of November 1749 £2440; of the £63000 Orders of 1742 there have been paid eight years at the Rate of £6300 yearly, extending to £50,400 and the Orders of 1745 amounting to £20,000, these several Sums extending in the whole to £129,000 is have been paid during my time.

I hope therefore your Lordships will permit me to say that the Public Faith has been punctually kept since my arrival, which was several years ago, perhaps the Province is not much to be praised for it, and therefore I leave it to Your Lordships to give praise to whom it may be due, for I have been as much pressed as any Governour in America was, to connive at a temporary suspension of these Laws for sinking

these

these Sums and to have issued more paper money; and the Situation of this Frontier Province left in the time of War without a single Ship to defend our Trade and extensive Coast from the neighbouring French and Spanish Settlements then our Enemies, and their Privateers, or from the Attempts of their Indians upon our backs, and the low price of our Produce furnished but too plausible a pretence for issuing large Sums, but I stood singly against it, altho I was earnestly pressed by every Member of the Council and Assembly, and I may say, by every individual Person in the Province; and I am ashamed to let Your Lordships know some of the Arguments made use of by some of the Assembly to persuade me to these measures; some of their best Speakers came to me in the Name of the rest, and begged of me with great Vehemence and with the offers of large Sums of money, to give way to their proposals. That the money offered me would be raised under Colour of Reimbursing me my Expences amongst the Indians, and other Expences that they said they had no other method of Repaying, but I not only rejected their Offers, with great Indignation, but refused to comply with desires even when they had afterwards moderated them to £40,000. for the payment of

the

the Slops. I begged of them for their own sakes to consider the distress that had been brought upon other Province by such measures, that it was an encreasing Evil, and the more it was used the more it would be wanted, that steadiness was the only Security against it for that admitting a little more, and a little more, would like the opening a Flood Gate, overwhelm us with an Inundation of paper money. These Arguments I used with them against any new Issue of paper money, and they raised the Sum without it, but it is my Duty to speak another Language to Your Lordships, while I am convinced that some sum in paper money, under proper regulations, in the present Situation of our Trade, might be useful (for I will not say absolutely necessary) to us

If Your Lordships are of Opinion that the Act passed in 1721, for appointing a Public Treasurer, is an encroachment upon the Prerogative of the Crown, it would be a vain attempt to transmit any other reasons, for what can Mr Lethat say in support of what sappes the foundation of Kingly Government, and is Opposite to the British Constitution, but tho you should advise His Majesty to exert his Right, and repeal that Act, I hope that the Gentlemen who at present so worthily fill those offices may still enjoy them, which will be

the

the case if His Majesty is graciously pleased to leave the nomination to his Governour, and indeed it is absolutely necessary for His Majesty's Service, that they should be appointed by the Governour.

I shall carefully observe what Your Lordships have been pleased to recommend to me with regard to the additional Act for preventing the spreading of Contagious Distempers &c and also with regard to the Militia Act, and Your Lordships may be assured that whatever you have found fault with in these Laws, as I must acknowledge, with concern, you have very Justly done several matters, shall be corrected and obviated the first opportunity, but I must acquaint Your Lordships that had the Act for exchanging the Old Bills of Credit been liable to any Evasion, it would hardly have passed both the Council and Assembly. I am certain it would never have received my Assent

Your Lordships very Justly observe that the Act commonly called the Tax Act which passes annually in this Province appears to be in many respects very Irregular, therefore I shall obey Your Lordship's Orders in using my endeavours to prevail with the Assembly to alter the method, and to induce them to grant the Revenue in the manner recommended by His

Majesty's

Majesty, but it having passed in the same manner every year from the first beginning of this Government, without any objections I was in doubt whether I ought to propose any alteration without directions.

All other parts of my Instructions particularly that of having suspending Clauses inserted, which Your Lordships with great reason observe has sometimes been omitted; I have carefully observed of late, and I shall continue to do so for the future, I rejected several Laws this last Session for the want of them, and such Laws as receive my Assent shall be sent over as soon as they are Copied.

The Ship mentioned by Your Lordships having German Protestants on board, whose owners name was Green, put into an Inlet, a little to the Southward of Charles Town called Edisto, and the Captain to whom the Passengers gave the Character of very ill natur'd obstinate man, refusing, as they alledge the taking a Pilot on board, set sail for this Port, but being unacquainted with our Bar, and being overtaken with a very high Gale of wind was forced to bear away to Sea, the Passengers suffered great distress, many of them dying for want of Provisions, however the Vessel at length got into Cape Fear in North Carolina, where the Captain

sold

sold many of them for Servants for their Freights, al. tho he was not legally intituled to it, being obliged by contract to bring them to Charles Town, all who were able to pay their Passage came here, and had Lands & the Bounty of Provisions usually given by this Province. I shall make enquiry what numbers were sold in North Carolina, and what numbers came into this Province and inform Your Lordships more particularly in my next.

Alexander Gordon Deputy Clerk of the Council ought not to have complained to Your Lordships that he had been removed from his Office by the Council. as the Council cannot pretend to have any such power, they indeed joyned with me to remove him, but I did not see sufficient cause for it, however I recommended to him, in point of prudence, to withdraw himself for some little time, and upon his Petition to me I gave him leave of Absence, and appointed another to Officiate in his room in the meantime, but he had resumed his Office and done his Duty as Deputy Clerk of the Council some Months before I had the honour of Your Lordship's Letter and still acts in that Capacity.

The Minutes of the Council mentioned by Your Lordships have been sent over.

By an old Law of this Province a Duty of

4d

4d ℔ Gallon was imposed upon Rum for paying the Clergy, and by another Law 3d more was imposed for the Fortifications, making in all 9d, and by a subsequent Law 3d more was imposed and appropriated to the same use, which Law being near expiring, and it having ben found to be a very easy Tax a Duty of 6d was substituted in the room of that 3d it is improperly called an additional 6d but it is 3d additional Duty, or it is an additional 6d to the former 9d Rum paying at present 15d Currency ℔ Gallon; Thus I have endeavoured to Answer all Your Lordships Letter of the 15th of November 1720, except one paragraph in the following words, "And we "are sorry that we have not better reason than we "have to agree with that part of Your Letter in which "you say that you have ever been careful to preserve "this Prerogative throughout the Course of Your Administration. To shew how little this Praise is due to you, "we need only refer you to our Letter of the 8th of June "1715, and indeed we cannot help saying with some con- "cern; that We have seldom opportunity of writing to you "upon the Affairs of your Province, without being obliged "at the same time to complain of some Departure from "Your Instructions and often of a Notorious breach of "Prerogative

This

This, My Lords, is a very heavy Charge and therefore I hope you will have the Goodness to hear me a little upon that matter. The words in my Letter which seem to have given Occasion to this Paragraph are, " I have never knowingly suffered the Kings Prerogative to be entrenched upon", this is all I said, and this I hope your Lordships will believe, because I write it for truth, Indeed my Lords, I neither intended to praise my self, nor to extort unwilling praise from others; I have never been Sollicitous of selling to shew my little Services, or of placing them in any Conspicuous point of light; The praise I have Chiefly aimed at, has been that of my own heart, as its censures are what I have most fear'd; what little good I have been capable of doing, has been done, as the Scripture Speaks Expecting and looking for nothing again; But My Lords, I have had my Rewards and very great ones too in my Estimation, I have had His Majestys Approbation of my Conduct by His Secretary of State. I have had Assurances from Your Lordships of the Support of the Government while I persue Right measures, and I have never in any Letter either from the Secretary of State, or from Your Lordships had the most distant hint, the least insinuation that I had ever suffered the

smallest

smallest Encroachment upon the Prerogative, except by giving my assent to a Bill containing a Clause which excludes Persons holding or possessing any Office or Place of Trust or Profit from sitting in the Assembly, but I have had the honour to represent to Your Lordships, that by that Law none were excluded from sitting in the Assembly but such as are called here Country Officers The Treasurer, The Powder Receiver, The Country Comptroller &c and that these were and still are debarred from sitting in the Assembly by an Act passed before my time and hitherto unrepealed, and as I did in that Letter, so I beg leave to assure you in this that I shall for the future be extremely careful what Laws I give my Assent to.

I am with great Respect
My Lords
Your Lordships
most Obedient and
most humble Servant
James Glen

To The Right Honble
The Lords Commissioners
of Trade & Plantations

B P R O South Carolina B T Vol 11 K 31

(Inclosure to Gov^r Glen's Letter dated 15^th July 1751)

An Account of Goods Exported from Charles Town of the Produce of South Carolina from the 1^st of November 1749 to the 1^st of November 1750

Goods	Quantity	Rates	Amo^t of in Currency		
Anchor Stocks	12	@ 30/ p p^r	18		
Bacon	2 Barrels	@ £15 p Barrel	30		
Beef and Pork	2081 D^o	@ 8 p D^o	174	8	
Bricks	8500	@ 5 p M	42	10	
Bees Wax	100 lb	@ 0.1 p Pound	30		
Beaver Skins	5 Packs 2 bun^s 49 Skins		300		
Booms	14 Booms	@ £15 p Boom	210		
Butter	69 Tub^s	@ 10 p Tub^n	690		
Canes	5617	@ 5 p M	28	1	8
Corn and Pease	25717 bushels	@ 0.10 p Bush^l	1285	10	
Cow Horns	2116 horns	@ 1.10 p C^t	31	15	
Candles	21 Boxes	@ 14 p p^r	3	14	
Handspikes	12	@ 0.10 p p^r	6		
Hogslard	8 Casks	@ 14 p Cask	112		
Hoops	1215 Hoops	@ 20 p M	25	11	
Indigo	87415 lb	@ 0.17.1 p lb	764	11	1
Leather Tann'd	2950 Sides	@ 1.15 p side	516	10	

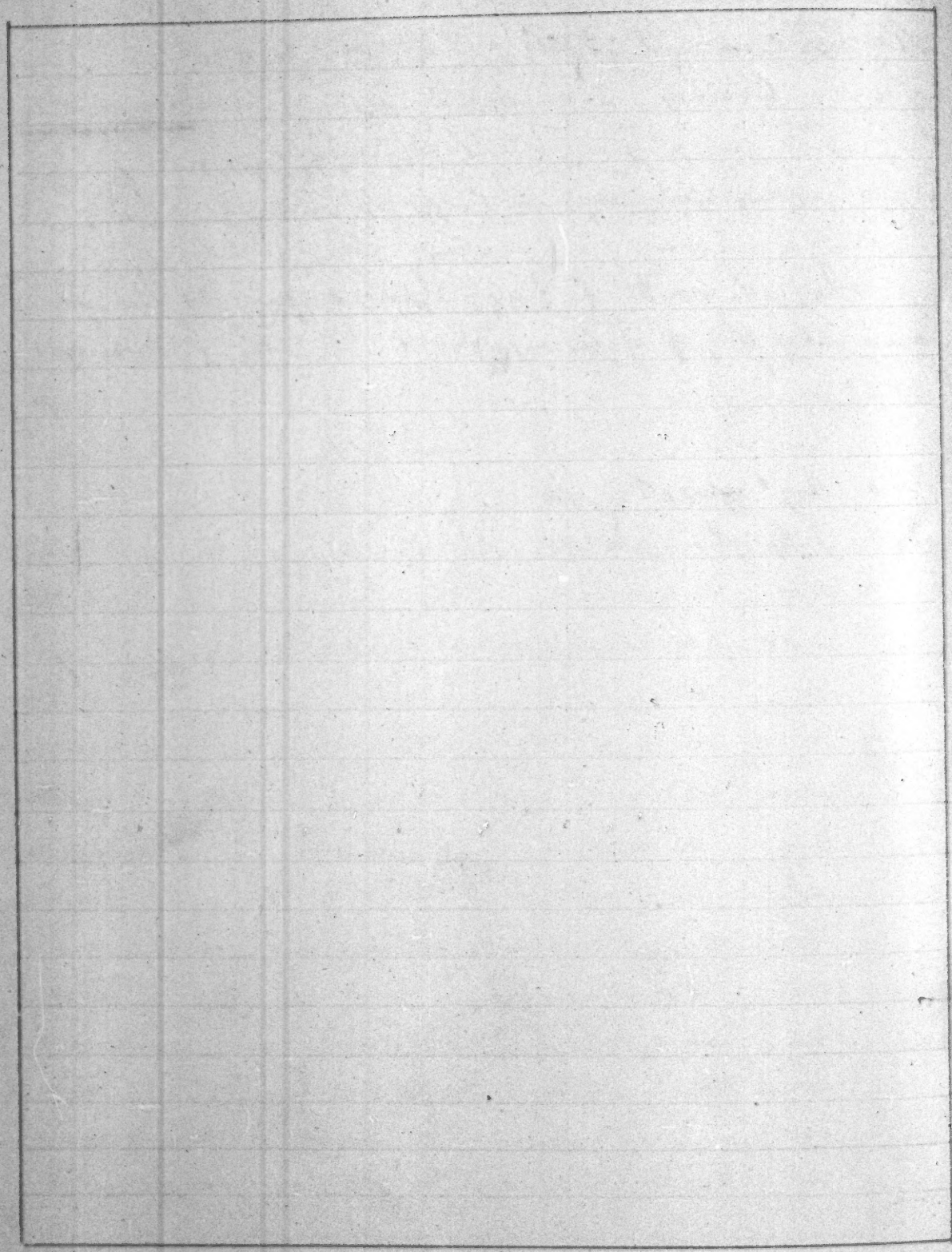
Goods	Quantity	Rates	Amt. in Currency		
Live Stock	consisting of Bullocks Hoggs Poultry &ca		1300		
Lumber	consisting of Timber	319130 feet @ £3 p 100	15695	10	
	Scantling, Cedar	1467 boards @ 1/ p f°	728	10	
	Cypruss & Pineboards	130 Plank @ 12/ p f°	97	10	
	Plank &ca	2920 f Timber @ 40/ f°	5840		
Masts	1		15		
Oak Wood	27 Chords	@ £2.10 p ch°	67	10	
Oars	96 pair	@ 1.- p pair	96		
Pitch	11808 barrels	@ 2.11 p Bll	29620		
Potatoes	505 D°	@ 2.11 p D°	1262	10	
Rice	97500 D° & 372 bags	@ £1 p bll & p bag	76397		
Rosin	13 Barrels	@ £3 p Bll	39		
Sassafras	1400 ℔	@ 15 p Ton	13.	10	
Skins	392 hhds	@ £350 p hhd	137200		
Shingles	1155170	@ 3.10 p M	4053	11	10
Soap	300 ℔	@ 10.0 p 100 £	30		
Staves	1611 89	@ 13.0 p M	2117	16	
Spars	79	@ 2.0 p f°	158		
Silk Raw	5 box² & 11 £	@ £50 p box	260		
Tarr	4157 barrels	@ £2 p Bll	8314		
Turpentine	799 D°	@ £3 D°	2397		
Wax Myrtle	200 ℔	@ 0.4.6 p ℔	45		
					Hhd

The Total amount in Sterl^{g} is £ 185.791. 12. 10^{d}

and in Currency ---------- is 1090.472. 12. 0

An Account of Indigo Exported from Charles Town since the 1th of February 1748 to the 21st of June 1751

Rec^{d} Aug^{t} 27th } 1751
Read July 3^{d} } 1752



B P R O South Carolina B T Vol 16 F 32

(November 19th 1730)

The South Carolina Gazette Numb 863 from Monday November 19th, to Monday November 26th 1700

Referr'd to in Gov Glen's Letter dated ye 15th of July 1701

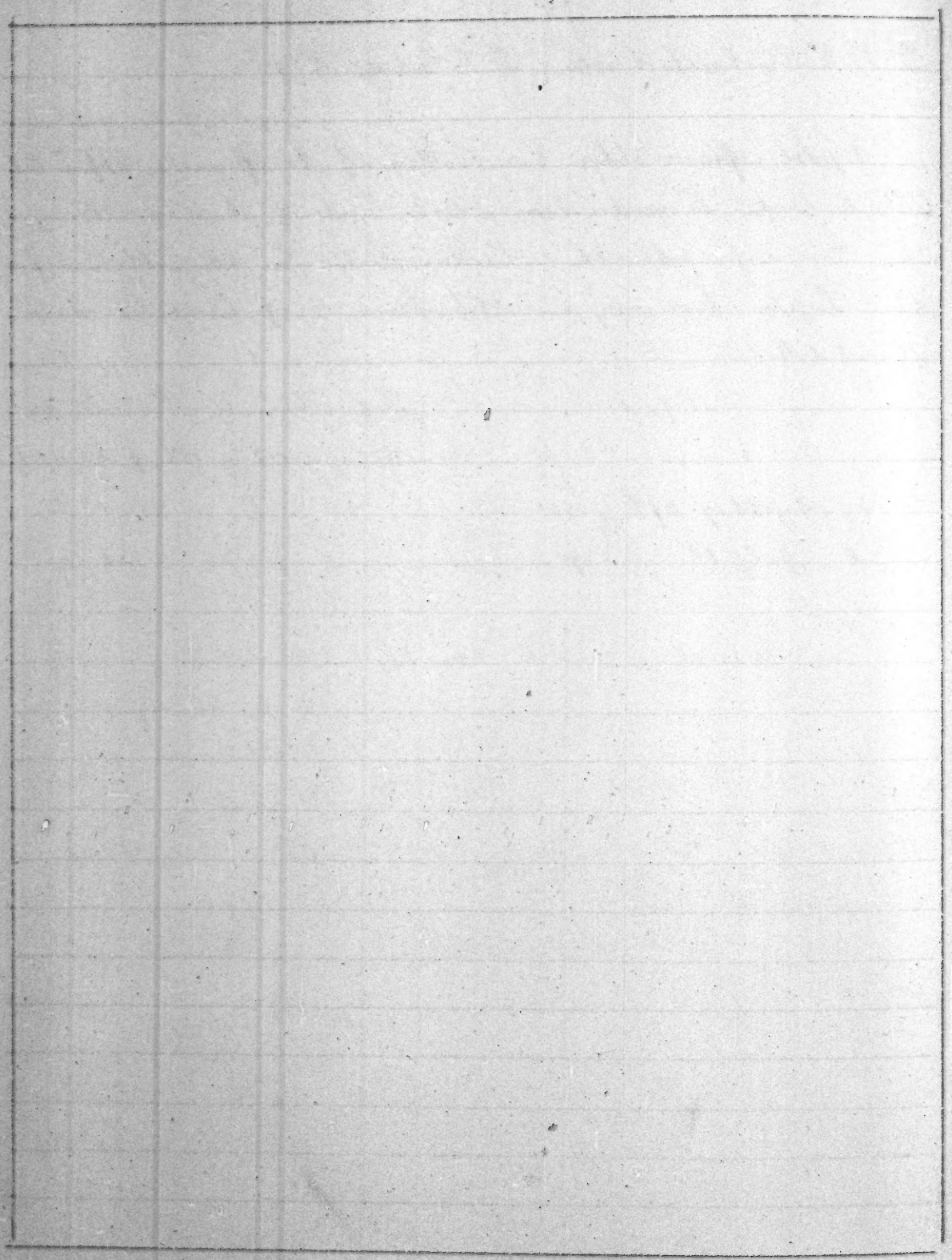
Rec^d August ye 27th } 1701
Read July 3d } 1702

B P R O South Carolina B T Vol 11 F 33

Report from the Committee of Conference appointed to take into Consideration that Part of His Excellency the Governor's Speech, which relates to the State of the Paper Currency in the Province of South Carolina. [printed]

Referr'd to in Gov^r Glen's Letter dated y^e 15^th of July 1751

Rec^d August y^e 27^th } 1751
Read July 3^d } 1752



B P R O South Carolina B T Vol 27 p 202

(17th July 1731)

To the Kings most Excellent Majesty

May it please your Majesty.

Joseph Blake Esq one of your Majesty's Council in the Province of South Carolina being deceased, and Isaac Holmes Esq being recommended to us as a Person every way qualified to serve Your Majesty in that Station, We humbly take leave to propose that he may be appointed of your Majesty's Council in that Province in the Room of the said Joseph Blake Esq deceased.

Which is most humbly Submitted

Dunk Halifax

J Grenville

W Pitt

Chas Townshend

Dupplin

Whitehall
July 17th 1731

B. P. R. O South Carolina B T Vol 27 p 282

(18th July 1751)

To Mathew Lamb Esq:

Sir

I am directed by my Lords Commissioners for Trade and Plantations to send you the four inclosed Acts passed in the Province of South Carolina the 1st June 1749 and to desire Your Opinion upon them in Point of Law as soon as conveniently may be I am

Sir

Your most Obedient Servant

Thos Hill

Whitehall
July 18th 1751

B P R O South Carolina B T Vol 27 p 214.

(1st August 1751)

To the King's most Excell[t] Majesty

May it please your Majesty

We have had under Our consideration two Acts passed in your Majestys Province of South Carolina in June and March 1747 entituled

An Additional Act to an Act of the General Assembly of this Province entituled An Act for preventing as much as may be the spreading of contagious Distempers and to revive and continue An Act for the establishing a Market in the Parish of St Philip Charles Town and for preventing engrossing forestalling regrating and unjust Exactions in the said Town and Market.

An Additional Act to an Act of the General Assembly of this Province, entituled An Act for enlarging the Qualifications of the Electors as well as of the Persons to be elected to serve as Members of the General Assembly of this Province.

We have also consulted Mr Lamb One of Your Majesty's Counsel at Law upon these Acts and beg leave humbly to represent to Your Majesty.

That in the first of the said Acts there

is

is a Clause, whereby a Penalty of Ten pounds is inflicted on Passengers coming to Charles Town before the Ship in which they arrived has obtained leave to pass by Johnsons Fort and the said Penalty is to be recovered in the manner prescribed by an Act passed in Your Majesty's said Province in June 1747. entituled, An Act to impower two Justices and three Freeholders to determine small Suits which Act We humbly laid before Your Majesty in Our Representation dated the 18th of March 1747/8 for Your Royal Disapprobation and Your Majesty hath accordingly been pleased to disallow the same.

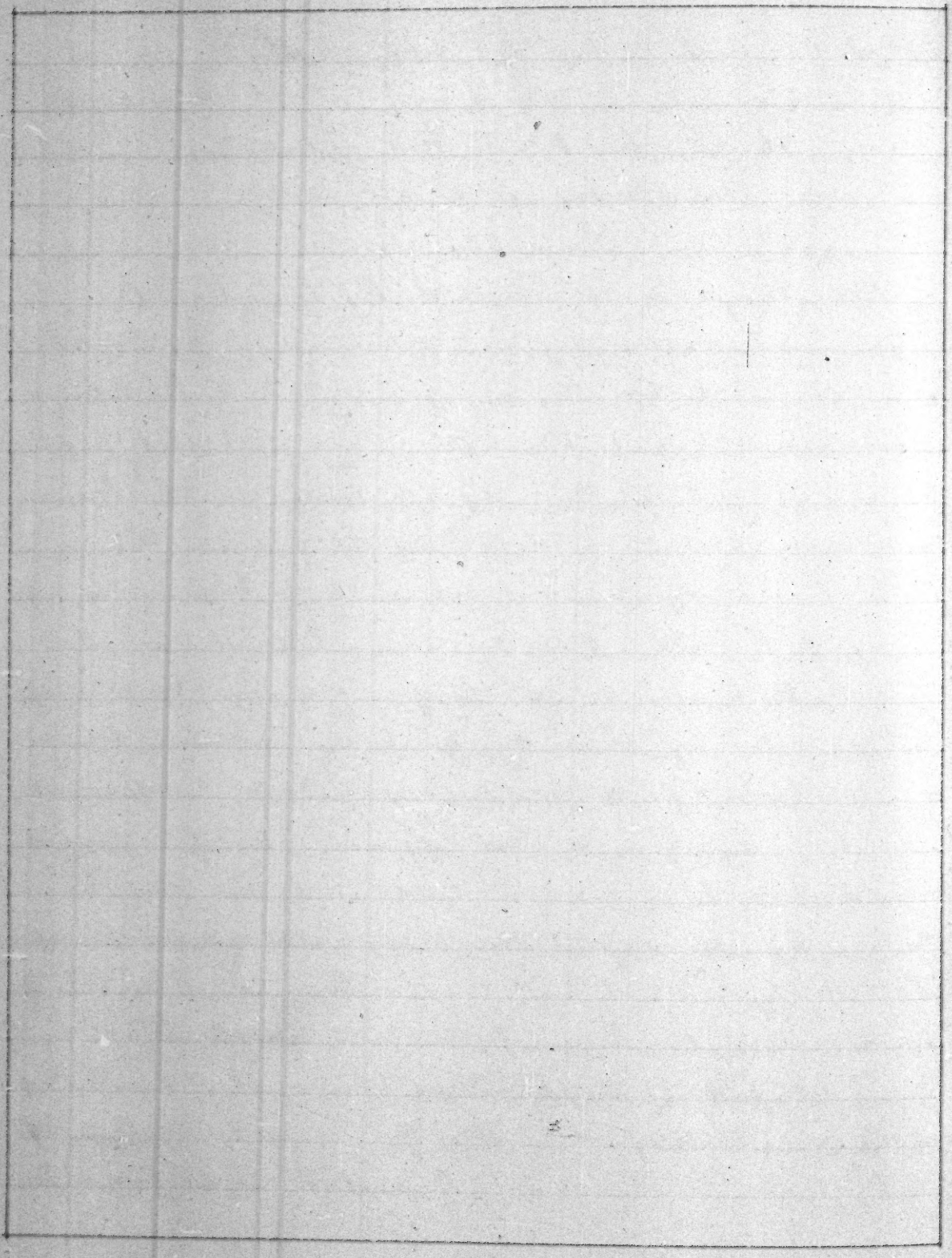
That the second of these Acts is Additional to an Act passed in Your Majestys said Province in May 1746, which Your Majesty hath also been pleased to repeal, as humbly proposed by Our Representation to Your Majesty dated the 13th August 1747.

For which Reason We beg leave to lay both the said Acts before Your Majesty for Your Majestys Royal Disapprobation

Which is most humbly submitted

Dunk Halifax J Grenville

Whitehall
August 1st 1751 } J Pitt Ch Townshend



B P R O South carolina B T Vol 11 R 10

(9th August 1731)

At the Court at Kensington
the 9th day of August 1731
Present

The Kings most Excellent Majesty in Council

Upon reading this day at the Board a Representation from the Lords Commissioners for Trade and Plantations dated the 17th of last month, setting forth that Joseph Blake Esqr one of His Majestys Council in the Province of South Carolina is dead, and that Isaac Holmes Esq hath been recommended to them as a Person every way qualified to serve His Majesty in that Station. The said Lords Commissioners therefore propose that he may be appointed of His Majesty's Council in that Province in the Room of the said Joseph Blake Esq deceased

His Majesty in Council approving thereof, is pleased to order, as it is hereby Ordered, That the said Isaac Holmes Esq be constituted and appointed a Member of His Majestys said Council in the Province of South Carolina in the Room of the said Joseph Blake Esq deceased; And that the Right Honourable the Earl of Holderness One of His Majesty's Principal Secretarys of State, do cause the usual Warrant to be prepared for

His

His Majesty's Royal Signature accordingly

A true Copy

W Sharpe

Recd Feb.y 9th 3d
Read ____ 20th } 1702

B P R O South Carolina B T Vol 11 K 29.

South Carolina June 24th 1731

My Lords

I am almost ashamed to transmit to Your Lordships the enclosed Estimate of the value of this Province being sensible how unfinished it is and yet being unable to correct its imperfections. Your Lordships I am afraid will soon discover its faults but when you are pleased to point them out to me you may be assured they shall be immediately remedied.

I am honoured with Your Lordships Letter of the 15th of November last and I have the most grateful sense of your Goodness and indulgence to me in desiring a more particular information of the Services I may have performed among the Indians of which and of our present situation with regard to those People I shall send Your Lordships an exact and particular relation in a few days. I shall endeavour also fully to answer the rest of your Letter and shall lay before you every thing that has occurred in this Province since my last. I have had a good deal of Sickness in my Family of late which has prevented my doing it sooner

I am with great Respect

My

My Lords

Your Lordships

most Obedient and

most humble Servant

James Glen

Recd Augt 9th 10th } 1751
Read July 3d } 1752

B. P. R. O. Plantations General B. T. Vol. 55 p. 154

Deputation from John Hammerton Esqr to William Pinckney Esqr to be Deputy Secretary to the Province of South Carolina. Augt. 10th 1731.

To all whom these Presents shall come or may concern Greeting.

Whereas His most sacred Majesty Our Sovereign Lord King George the second by His Royal Letters Patent under the great Seal of Great Britain bearing Date the Eleventh Day of February in the fourth Year of His Majesty's Reign did constitute and appoint Edward Bertie and myself John Hammerton Esqre Secretary and Register of His Majesty's Province of South Carolina in America for the Lives of the said Edward Bertie and myself John Hammerton and the Life of the longer Liver of us (the said Patent being on Record in the Secretary's Office in the said Province Reference thereunto may be had) and whereas the said Edward Bertie is since dead by which the said Patent is become solely invested in me

John

John Hammerton, Know ye therefore that I the said John Hammerton by virtue of the said Letters do appoint William Pinckney Esqr now (Deputy Secretary) to continue my (Deputy Secretary) and by these Presents do constitute and appoint him the said William Pinckney my Deputy Secretary of His Majestys said Province of South Carolina in my Room and Stead to do execute and transact all Business done and required to be done in the said Secretarys Office according to the Laws of the said Province with all Fees Perquisites and Profits belonging or appertaining thereunto making void revoking and disannulling by these Presents all former Deputations heretofore given by me to any Person whatsoever Given under my Hand and Seal in London this tenth Day of August in the Year of Our Lord One Thousand seven hundred and fifty one

(signed) J. Hammerton

Witness
(signed)
W. Wragg
Jr.
Tayleby

B P R O South Carolina B T Vol 11 K 9

(31st October 1731)

At the Court at St James's
the 31st day of October 1731
Present

The Kings most Excellent Majesty in Council

Whereas by Commission under the Great Seal of Great Britain, the Governor Council and Assembly of His s Majesty's Province of South Carolina, are authorized and empowered, to make Constitute and Ordain Laws, Statutes and Ordinances, for the Publick Peace Welfare and good Government of the said Province; Which Laws Statutes and Ordinances are to be as near as conveniently may be agreable to the Laws and Statutes of this Kingdom; and are to be transmitted to His Majesty, for His Royal Approbation or Disallowance: And Whereas in Pursuance of the said Powers, two Acts were passed in the said Province in June and March 1727. which have been transmitted Entituled as follows Viz.t

An Additional Act to an Act of the General Assembly of this Province intitled An Act for preventing as much as may be the spreading of Contagious Distempers, and to revive and continue An Act for the establishing of a Market in the Parish

Parish of St Philip Charles Town and for preventing engrossing, forestalling, regrating and unjust Exactions in the said Town and Market.

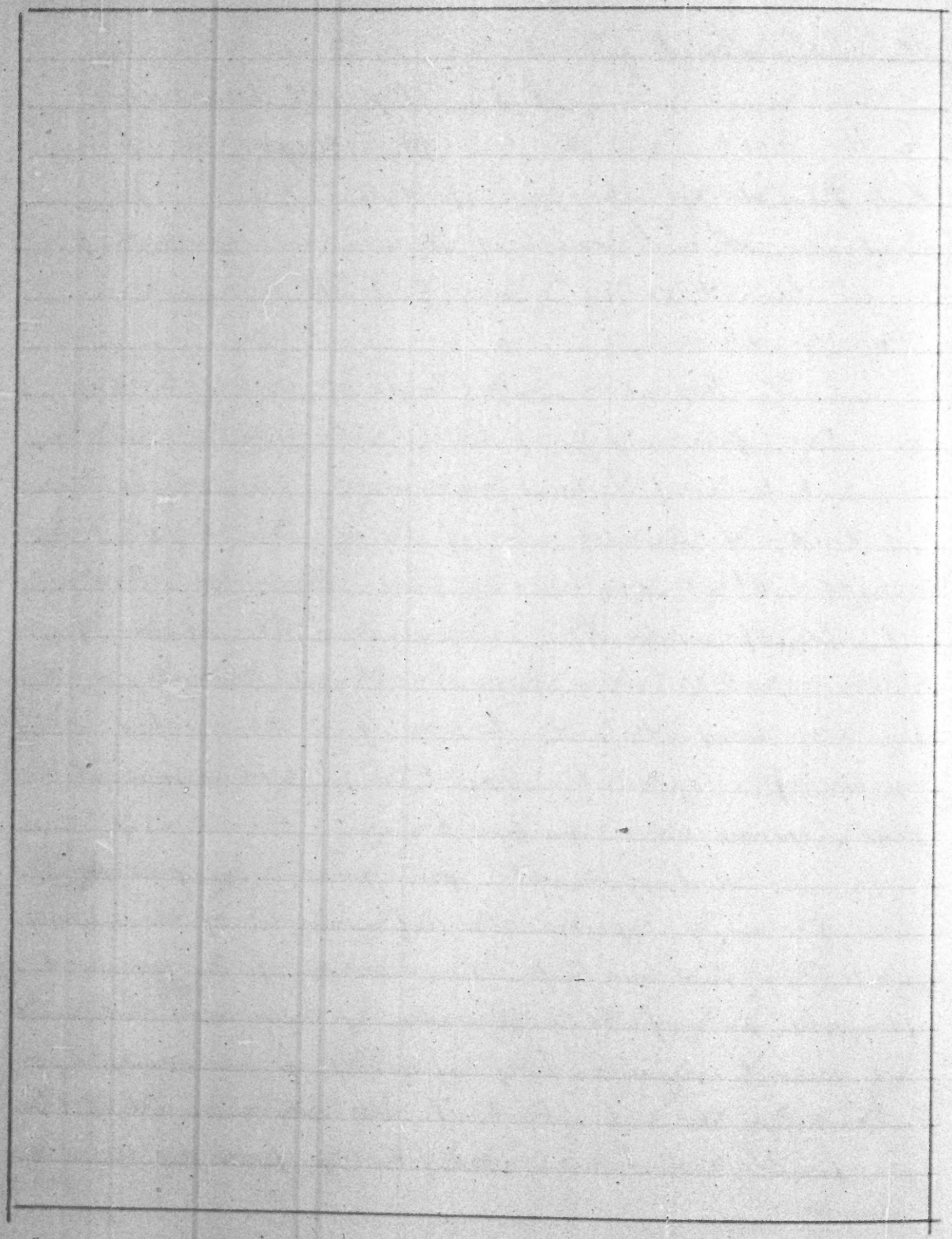
An Additional Act to an Act of the General Assembly of this Province intituled An Act for enlarging the Qualifications of the Electors as well as of the Persons to be Elected to serve as Members of the General Assembly of this Province.

Which Acts together with a Representation from the Lords Commissioners for Trade and Plantations proposing the Repeal thereof having been referred to the consideration of a Committee of the Lords of His Majesty's most Honble Privy Council for Plantation Affairs——— The said Lords of the Committee did this day Report their Opinion to His Majesty, that the said Acts ought to be repealed——— His Majesty taking the same into Consideration, was pleased, with the advice of his Privy Council, to declare His Disallowance of the said Acts—— And Pursuant to His Majestys Royal Pleasure thereupon expressed, the said Acts are hereby Repealed, Declared Void and of non Effect Whereof the Governor or Commander in Chief of His Majestys Province of South Carolina for the time being and all others whom it may concern are to take Notice and Govern themselves

themselves accordingly

A true Copy
W Sharpe

Rec.d Feby 3d
Read ____ 20th } 1752



B P R O A & W I vol 129

(14th November 1731)

To The Right Honble The Earl of Holderness one of his Majesty's principal Secretarys of State.

The Memorial of James Crokatt Agent for his Majesty's Province of South Carolina.

Humbly Sheweth

That the Inhabitants of South Carolina have been for many years have been annoied by the numerous Nations of Indians adjoining to them, who at Times have kill'd and Wounded many of his Majesty's Subjects being instigated thereto by the French at Mississippi, Moville &c and the Spaniards at St Augustine at the Expense of whose respective Crowns large Presents are annually made for Surpassing what the Province of South Carolina are capable of or able to Support being likewise Subject to great Expences as a frontier Colony.

That from the year 1731 to the Year 1741. these necessary Expences were defrayed out of the Money granted by Parliament to the Trustees of Georgia, and afterwards out of the Extraordinary Expences of a Regiment and several irregular Troops provided for annually by Parliament under the head of Extraordinaries, which Charges for Indian Presents was generally from £ 500 to £ 1000

p

p Annum.

That in 1747 the Regiment of irregular Troops in Georgia was reduced and the large Sums formerly granted for the Service of Georgia confined to such bounds as are deemed necessary to Support the Civil Government thereof, and most of the Inhabitants being dead or withdrawn to other Colonies no Fund was left to defray the unavoidable Expence of Presents to Indians, and as the Inhabitants of South Carolina knew from Experience that their Lives and Properties depended upon Supporting a Friendship with the Indians which could only be done by often repeating Presents, they in the year 1748 presented a Petition to his Majesty setting forth their Dangerous Situation, when He was graciously pleased to order the Sum of £5000 to be issued by the Paymaster of the Army and applied towards purchasing of Goods proper for Presents to be distributed to the Indians contiguous to and in Alliance with his Majestys Province of South Carolina and Georgia, and the like Sum of £5000 was also issued about twelve Months after for the same purpose, which last Sum was with directions of his Grace the Duke of Bedford and the Right Hon.ble Henry Fox Secretary at War ordered to be invested in Goods properly assorted under the Inspection of Your

Memorialist

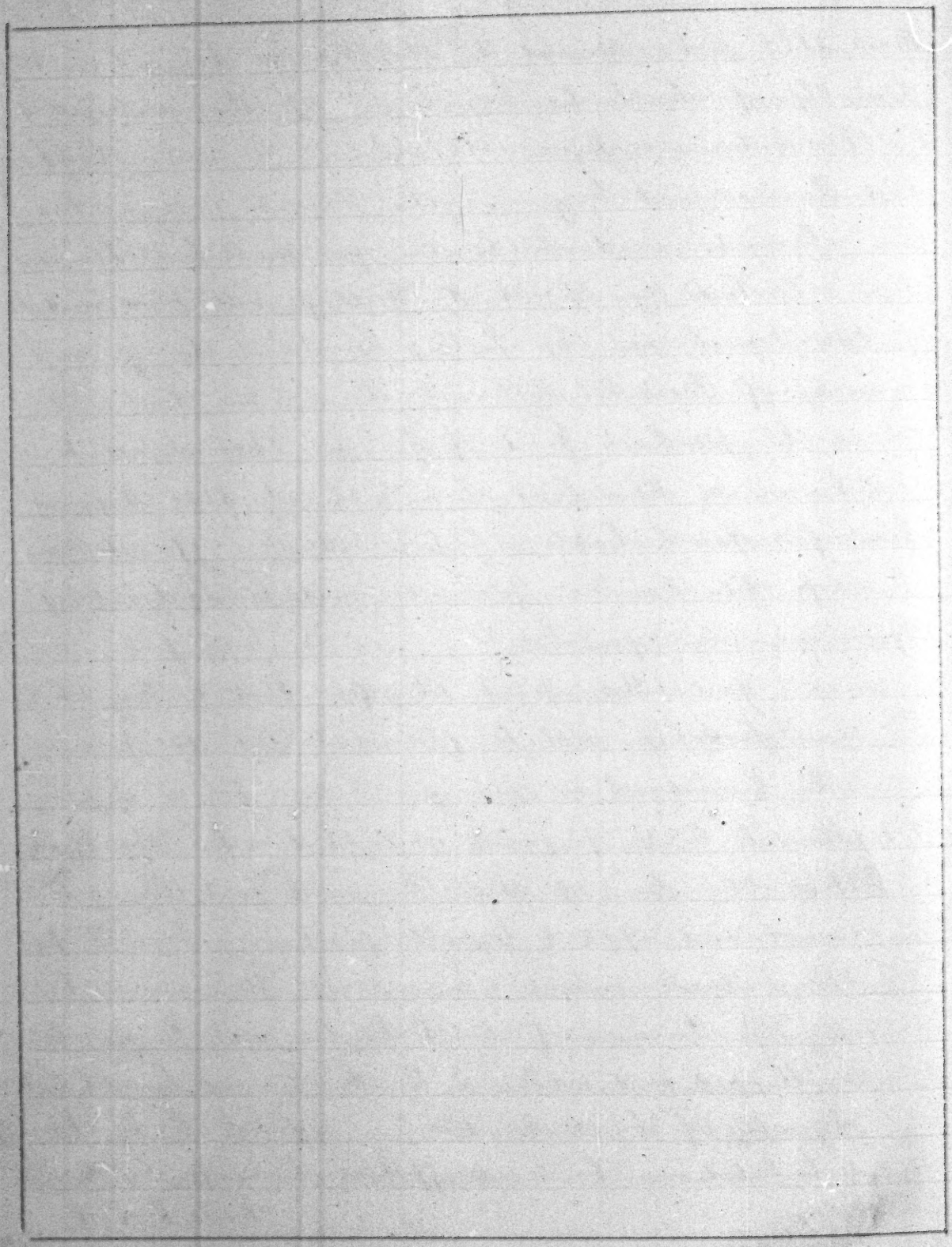
Memorialist and addressed to the Governor Council and Assembly of South Carolina to be by them distributed to the Indians contiguous to and in Alliance with the Said Province and Georgia in the Same manner as has been observed in South Carolina on the like Occasions.

That by the daily Increase and Incroachments of the French in the Parts the Same Danger and necessity of Presents Still Subsists, and as this is the Season to purchase Goods proper for that Service & it is likewise a Convenient Time with regard to Shipping them for South Carolina and in which different Branches of this Concern Your Memorialist is from long Experience well acquainted.

Your Memorialist therefore humbly Prays that Your Lordships will be pleased to take the premises into Consideration, and give Orders for a Sign Manual to be prepared and laid before His Majesty that the Sum of Three Thousand pounds may be issued and applied towards purchasing Presents for the Indians contiguous to and in Alliance with his Majesty's Provinces of South Carolina and Georgia, to be Shipped and addressed to the Governor, Council, and Assembly of South Carolina, in order to be by them distributed in the most effectual Manner for that Service

James Crokatt

14th Nov. 1751



B P R O South Carolina B T Vol 27 p 302

(13th December 1731)

To James Crokatt Esq

Sir

My Lords Commissioners for Trade and Plantations having been informed that you have received a Letter from the Speaker of the Assembly of the Province of South Carolina, containing the Sentiments of the Legislature of that Province with respect to the annexing the Colony of Georgia to that Province at the expiration of the Powers vested in the Trustees by their Charter, I am directed by their Lordships to desire you will favour them with a copy of the said Letter or an Extract of such part of it as relates to this Subject. I am

Sir

Your most humble Servant

Whitehall
Decr 13th 1731

Tho Hill

B P R O Ar Yr I Vol 21 p 202

So Carolina Decem^{r} 31st 1751

My Lord

By his Majesty's Royal Instructions, his Governours are ordered to send to him by his principal Secretary of State a particular account of all their proceedings and of the state and condition of their respective Governments, and as I was a few days ago honoured with a Letter from Your Lordship dated the 21th of August 1751, acquainting me that his Majesty had been pleased to appoint you His principal Secretary of State for the Southern Department, I shall for the future take care to address my Letters to Your Lordship.

Your Lordships acknowledged Abilitys add a luster to your high Rank and must render you conspicuous in every station in which His Majesty is pleased to place you. May you long shine in the distinguished one of Principal Secretary of State

I have endeavoured to promote His Majestys service and the Interest of this his province committed to my care with the utmost zeal and upon this foundation I presume to build my hopes of Your Lordship's powerful protection

I

I have the honour to be with the greatest respect.

My Lord

Your Lordships

most Obedient and

most humble Servant

James Glen

Rt Hon: Earl of Holderness.

B P R O South Carolina B T Vol 11 R 341

South Carolina December 1761

My Lords

I have already answered Your Lordships Letter of the 15th of November last, except where it treats of Indian Affairs. I shall now enter upon that part of it as well in obedience to Your commands, and because I think it my duty to set Your Lordships right in many particulars, as to do myself the justice, which every honest man owes to his own character. I must confess the more I consider my unwearied endeavours to serve His Majesty in these matters, and the success that has followed them, the more Your Lordships letter fills me with surprize as it contains some expressions which I think my behaviour does not deserve, and I hope upon an attentive review of it you will be of that opinion, for I have made it my study, that it should be without reproach, and a consciousness of having sincerely endeavoured it makes me write with all that freedom of thought that is inseperable from innocence. I shall answer Your Lordships letter in a plain Artless manner, being sensible that truth needs no colouring to varnish it, it needs not the aid of dress to set it off, and therefore I shall lay it before you in its native simplicity, and

I

I shall endeavour to do it fully as I find you expect it of me, and are so good as to invite and press me to do it; but then as I must necessarily speak much of myself, If any expression drops from my Pen that may seem tinctured with vanity, if in defence of my Character, I mention anything that a modest man would pass over in silence, the occasion I hope will excuse, if not Justify me, and that you, My Lords, will think it no more than an honest confidence becoming the Person who pretends to be the faithful Servant of the Crown, and upon that account to be entituled to the honour of your Patronage.

You are pleased to say that Your Idea of the State of Indian Affairs is formed upon my account of them, Your Lordships do me a great deal of honour, but you immediately subjoyn that I cannot surely have forgot that in my letter of the 10th of October 1748, I inform you of the imminent danger we then stood in of loosing the Attachment and Allegiance of these Indians; My Lords I have carefully perused the Copy which I kept of that Letter, and I do not find in it any word or sentiment tending that way, the word Allegiance may be Justly enough apply'd to Settlement Indians, but it

it can hardly be so bent as to make it fit any other Indians, but least of any the Chactaws, the Indians there spoken of, who were always attached to the French, till by my means they were prevailed upon to declare War against them and to conclude a Treaty of Peace with the English; I have always looked upon them as a free and independent People, and have constantly represented them to Your Lordships in that light, and I well know they consider themselves as such, as at liberty to make Treatys of Peace, Friendship and Commerce with whom they please and therefore I concluded a Treaty with them. But I should have been inexcuseable to have made use of that expression treating of Indians so Jealous of their Liberty.

A Page or two afterwards Your Lordships say, that you observed some expressions in my two last Letters seemingly contradictory, that in the former of those two Letters you are told that of thirty six Indian Towns which have for many Ages been steady to our Alliance, eight have already withdrawn, and the rest were inclined to the French; But in my last letter I assure you, that the constancy of the Indians has exceeded the expectations of everybody, and that no Indian Town had fallen off; My Lords, I hope, I never

made

made use of any such expression, and a Governour who could write to Your Lordships in so careless a manner would deserve censure. It is not yet one Age since the first Englishman set foot on any part of this Province, and not half that Period of time since we had any Commerce or Correspondence with any of the Indian Nations, that we are at present in Alliance with, but our friendship with the Chactaws, the Indians there spoken of, is of a much shorter date, being of little more than twenty months standing at the time of writing the letter, and therefore My Lords having said that I am hopeful I never made use of any such expression, I shall proceed to satisfy you that there is not the smallest contradiction in these two letters. In the first letter I treat particularly of our new friends the Chactaws and keep them separate and distinct from our other Indians. I had been informed that their Nation consisted of forty different Towns, that four of the most considerable had always continued firm friends to the French, and at War with the English, but finding that our Traders did not sufficiently supply them with Goods, and that the Arms and Ammunition which they had requested of the Province, did not arrive as they hoped, they fell back

entirely

entirely to their Old friends the French, and it is surprizing that they did not recover this whole nation. This was the then Situation of our Affairs among the Chactaws, and I was then and still am of Opinion that it is to be attributed to the dely in carrying up those presents given by this Government (it was before His Majesty was graciously pleased to send any Indian presents hither) but My Lords am I blamable for this delay? I have demonstrated to Your Lordships in my Letter of January 1749, that it was impracticable to send for the Chactaws to Charles Town to receive them, at least that they would have been of no use to them, had they got them here, I have assured Your Lordships in that same letter that they were delivered to the properest Person in the Province, to one whose Interest it was that they should be safely and spadily delivered, to the only one to whom I could deliver them for that the Carriage of them would have cost near £500 Sterl^{g} whereas he was to carry them for nothing, and I have annexed to this letter the Examination of John Bann, which accounts for the delay, to the truth of which he offers to make Oath, but I did not permit him, least it might have prevented his being prosecuted, if Your Lordships incline he should, surely no man

alive

alive had reason to be more Anxiously solicitous about the success than myself, since it was entirely owing to me that any of the Chactaws ever declared War against the French, however this I shall have occasion to speak of afterwards, I am at present only to show that my account of the Chactaws in that letter is no way contradictory to my other letter, in which I say that I have been successful in my endeavours to serve his Majesty, that all those who remembered the last Indian War trembled at our Rupture with France, well knowing the difficulty of preserving our Indians from being debauched by the Intrigues and presents of the French of which they are liberal upon such occasions, but that instead of having any of our (Viz.t the Catawbaas Cherokees, Creeks and Chickesaws) withdrawn from us we had brought over many of theirs to our Interest, Viz.t almost the whole Chactaw Nation, and had lost none (Viz.t of our own Nations) not a single Town in any of them had fallen off, such as were wavering had been fixed and those inclined to the French had been brought back. These being my Letters, I hope there is no contradiction in them, and these things being as they are most notoriously true may the person who transacted them assume nothing to himself; Let the

case

case be stated that we had been in profound Peace all the time with France, and that they had made no Effort to draw our Indians from us, yet it would have required both care and a strict attention to their affairs as well as the knowledge of the nature of Indians to keep them steady in our Alliance. Your Lordships are too well acquainted with the Vicissitudes of humane affairs in general to be of another opinion, and if your Judgement of things is formed from the various turns that happen in Europe or Asia, how much more would you be of that opinion if you were thoroughly acquainted with American Indian Affairs, and with the Capricious frequent, sudden, and Unaccountable changes that happen in them; But My Lords the case was far otherwise. We were involved in a War with both Spain and France and the French were too sensible how favourable such a conjuncture was to their long laid Schemes in Indian Affairs to let it slip they were every where restless in our Indian Nations, and formed many stratagems to withdraw them from us, some of which I mentioned in my Letters to the Secretary of State in 1746, and I think I also acquainted Your Lordships, that the French had strongly solicited the Catawbaws all the preceding Winter to Joyn them & their Indians in a general War against the

the

the English, and when they could not succeed in that, they endeavoured to pursue the old Maxim, Divide et Impera, having persuaded the Charraws a numerous Tribe that had been for many years incorporated with the Catawbaws to leave them, and live by themselves, out of the way of Enemies as they pretended, which would have proved fatal to both, I took notice that the Creeks had been at the same time much pressed by the French to strike some stroke; and to cut off and plunder the English Traders in that Nation. But that their principal attempts had been made upon the Cherokees, they were ignorant that the Cherokee Country is the Key of Carolina, and if ever they become Masters of these Mountains, and get the Friendship of that Nation, the properlys and possessions of His Majestys Subjects in this Province, will be extremely precarious; I wrote that they had sent in two and twenty of their Indians of several different Nations who had been at War with the Cherokees to make Peace with them, and along with them two Frenchmen with a white Flag and considerable Presents and proposals of Peace betwixt the French and Cherokees, they represented very insidiously the great benefit it would be to them to live in Peace and have a Trade with both the French and with the English, that the

English

English bought only their Deer Skins, but dispised their Buffalo Hydes, and Bear Skins, their Otter and other smaller Furrs, and that the French would deal with them for those; but that being at War with the English they hoped they would permit them to build a Fort for the Security of their Persons and Goods, these proposals were approved by some of the Cherokee chiefs were wavering but took time to consider of them, but I knowing there was no time to be lost undertook the Journey which I mentioned in my Letters of that Year, to meet the Indians near their Nation, I undertook it when by sickness I was ill able to bear the fatigue of riding in the rain and sleeping in the wet Woods, and it cost me between two and three hundred pounds Sterling; what effect the Journey had let others tell, and I have subjoyned to this letter some accounts of it written above four Years ago, I shall only say that it certainly prevented the French from having a Fort in the Cherokee Country and the Indians were so much Spirited up against them, that one of the Agents was soon after knock'd on the head, however this did not drive away the other or deter him from prosecuting his Plan, for he continued there for many months afterwards and made such progress amongst them, that it was thought

absolutely

absolutely necessary to send an Agent from hence; the Assembly voted a handsome Sallary for him, and also for twelve persons well armed and mounted as a Retinue or rather by way of guard, but they recommended one of their own number, who being thought very improper for that Service both by the Council and by me, I prevailed with a Gentleman well acquainted with Indian Affairs to accompany him, which he did out of Friendship to me, and he continued there six or seven months at my private expence, and it was chiefly owing to him that the measures of the French were overset. I shall give Your Lordships a paragraph of one of his letters which I communicated to the Council and Assembly.

'The Frenchman is still at the Over hills 'Towns, but what we can learn, he is not such a 'common foot Soldier as he first appeared to be, hav- 'ing been taken notice of by White men and Indians 'to make his remarks in Writing, and to take the 'Situation of the Towns and courses of the Rivers, 'and going upon those observations only with his own 'Indians, besides being at some pains to gather the best 'accounts he could of the number of Gunmen throughout 'the whole Nation, he concluded a Peace with the Cherokees

for

"for the French themselves, and for all the Indians upon that side, except two Tribes, and he gave a Solemn invitation to two Headmen out of each of the overhills Towns, to go down to the French in the Spring to confirm the Peace, and to receive Presents &c, which they agreed to do; and it is said he daily and openly says that there will be both Frenchmen & Indians enough there in the first of the Summer with many Goods, the Indians over the Hills gives out that an hundred of them will soon go out to War against the Chactaws, but it is the general opinion of the Traders there, that they are only going down to strengthen their friendship with the French, agreeable to this mans proposal to them."

This, My Lords, could afford no agreeable prospect to a Governour, and I doubt not but Your Lordships will think it was a dangerous Situation of Affairs. But if this Government has been guided with safety and honour, through all these dangers, through these Rocks and Sands, if the designs of the French have been defeated, and all their schemes overset, If the Catawbaws have been kept ours & kept from dividing, which would have proved fatal to them, if the Creeks have been confirmed and closer united in

friendship

friendship with us; If the Cherokees have been spirited up to break the Peace with the French and their Indians immediately after they concluded it, and prevailed upon to go to War against them, which they have done ever since; and to crown all if the great Chactaw Nation which had always been in the French Interest, that powerful Engine sufficient almost of itself to have intimidated our Indians into their measures, has been wrenched out of their hands and turned against them, at a time when it threatned much disturbance to us, and if the Person who has had the chief, in many cases the sole, direction, the chief care too and labour in bringing these things about, is considerably out of Pocket by it, for which he has never charged a Shilling to the Government; Permit me My Lords, to ask, were such a person to entertain some fond hope or expectation of receiving a little Praise, would he be unreasonable? would it be unnatural? It is true, this Revolution of the Chactaws made no great eclat, The French Governors, I presume, were prudent enough not to paint it in its proper Colours to their Court; and an awkward modesty hindered me from claiming the merit that I knew was justly due to me; I am nevertheless sincerely

of

of Opinion yt it was a very great and important service, for it disabled the French from prosecuting their Plans among our Indians and found them sufficient employment in recovering their own, which they have laboured to do ever since, but without success, for by my last accounts from thence our Interest is still very considerable in that Nation.

Your Lordships express a good deal of surprize yt upon the receipt of your letter of the 21st of May 1747, I did not without delay advise you of the ill consequencies I found attend the bringing the Indians to Charles Town upon my first tryal of it, you say I am full in my description of what they suffered from sickness, but that it was my duty to have laid it directly before you, and not delay, as I have done, the communication of so important a matter for above two Years; you are pleased to call it a strange and unreasonable negligence, you disapprove of my conduct in that Affair & express your sense of my great neglect in it; My Lords, I am not sensible of the smallest neglect or negligence in this matter nor of a day's nor one hour's delay, much less of two years. The Indians came to Town in September, here they fell sick and some dyed, the sickness followed them to their

several

several homes where they might arrive about the end of October or in November several dyed upon the road, but many more after they got home, but I did not hear of it till January, and then I immediately informed Your Lordships of it without a moments delay. If Your Lordships mean that after I received Your letter of the 21th of May 1747, I delayed acquainting you of the ill consequences that attended the bringing them to Charles Town upon my first tryal of it, I was not sensible of any great inconveniences in permitting them to come to Town, but that the length of the Journey and their loss of time made them, no doubt, think the presents of less value, they used to say also, that if they stay'd here they should get sick, for that our Water was bad and our Air was stinking, but I was careful not to permit them to come when we were visited with the Yellow feaver, they having once, before my time, carried the small Pox from Charles Town, which carried off above a thousand of their People. But this was the first tryal after the receipt of your Letter of the 23rd of April 1748 it having lain many months in the Orkney Islands the very day I received it, I answered it, here was no delay, and in my answer I inform Your Lordships yt

ao

as it was your pleasure, I would endeavour for the future to bring the Indians to Charles Town to receive their Presents, but I at the same time acquainted you, that my late Journey and meeting them with Presents near their Several Nations, had a better effect than Ten thousand pound Sterling in Presents given in Charles Town would have had, however Your Lordships never contradicted what you had ordered, but on the Contrary when my letter of the 10th of October 1740 you imagined, I had departed or deviated from your directions, in sending Presents to the Chactaws, you blame me for it, but upon comparing of dates Your Lordships will see I deserve no blame, I received your letter the 23rd of April 1741, but these Presents had been sent five or six m^o before, viz^t in November or December 1740, as is clear by my letter of the 10th of October 1740

A Governour who will consult his own quiet more than His Masters Service will desire to have absolute directions in everything relating to Indians; and he must be a very weak, or a very wilful man, if he could not, or would not follow them, but I dare not say that it would be attended with happy consequences. The distance betwixt the Indian Countrys and England

England is great and the conveyance is uncertain; but above all the Politicks of these People if I may use that expression, is different from all other Nations under the Sun; Among civilized Nations where the dictates of reason are closely pursued the same humane prudence that aids some Men to form Schemes, will assist others to disappoint them, but reason cannot so well counteract what reason does not direct; among these Savages, Passion, Prejudice, Caprice usurp the place of reason, and Revenge is sometimes exercised in so wild a manner, that one who has made their manners his study for seven years is often at a stand, I truely think they are not to be learned by reading, nor in any other way but by an attentive and intimate observation, by occular inspection.

I remember the Traders were consulted about the proper time of bringing the Indians to Charles Town, and it was there opinion that September was the properest Month, and the Indians were immediately sent for to be here against that time, but I beg leave to assure Your Lordships, that there was no time to acquaint you with anything relating to this transaction. A Violent War had raged long betwixt the Creeks and Cherokees, the flame had been kindled and

kept

kept alive by the Artifices of the French. I had long laboured by letters and Messages and otherwise to extinguish it, and at length got both sides in a humour to be friends and to promise to conclude a firm Peace in my presence, it was absolutely necessary to strike the Iron while it was hot, the Express went for them in May or June, and they were here in September

In the next Paragraph Your Lordships have mistaken my Letter, for you are pleased to say, that I had only related to you the insufficient answers of a Member of the Council, who in my own opinion had at best but evaded the stress of my enquiry; what I said to Your Lordships in that letter was that the Gentleman who had the care of sending up these Presents had been examined by me in Council.

Your Lordships may be assured that the Presents given for fixing the Affection of the Indians shall be punctually delivered, and I shall for the future send Your Lordships an Account every half year of those who receive them, and of the good effects they may have, and I shall endeavour to explain to Your Lordships Satisfaction so far as I am able everything relating to Indians

I am very sensible how much it is for the

British

British Interest that Indians who are friends to the English, should be friends with one another, and I have always proceeded upon that principal, and have at length with the Assistance of Governour Clinton made a Peace betwixt the Catawbaws & Northern Indians

Your Lordships desire to have the Maps of the Indian Country, and enjoyn me to pay a due regard to your directions on that head, and forthwith to transmit the same; It will always give me great pleasure, and it is my duty to communicate to you all the lights I can in these matters, but I beg leave to observe that these Draughts were made at my private expence, and are my property as much as my books; but as the Gentleman who made the Surveys, has been dead several years, I did not care to entrust others to copy them, for indifferent as they are I would be sorry to see them in the hands of the French. the Map of the Catawbaws is not worth sending, there being only seven Towns lying all within two or three miles of one another; the Map of the Creeks is incorrect but I have sent you an exact description from which a Map may be made; but the Map of the Cherokees is the only tollerable one extant, the copy which I send Your Lordships is certified by the

Surveyor

Surveyor General.

I am apprehensive that I have tired Your Lordships and should break off this Letter but as you urge me to be more explicit, and say that I cannot for my own sake, and to do Justice to my self be too exact in my relation to the Service I have done, and that a more particular information of the time and manner in which they were performed, would be extremely satisfactory to you; I shall continue to give Your Lordships a detail of what I have done among one of these Nations, the Catawbaws, with whom I have had the least trouble, but were I to be as minute in my accounts of the other Nations, this Letter would swell into a large Volume.

The Catawbaws are not so considerable upon account of their numbers, as by their Situation, and their nearness to our Settlements, and as I did not find them in the best disposition towards this Province I made it my Study, and endeavoured to Cultivate a strict friendship with them. Their King whose name was the Young Warriour was in every respect the greatest man that ever their Nation had produced, and wch is unusual with Indians was very absolute among his People, I therefore concluded that gaining & fixing him

him was a necessary measure; he was a pretty wild Spark, and he and some of his Headmen had ravished some of the Dutch Women in our New Township, these irregularities struck the People there with Terrour, and threatned much confusion in these out parts, and the less his concern was how his behaviour was relished by us, the more I thought it incumbent on me to endeavour to reclaim him, and get the management of him, I found he was extremely vain, and therefore upon his first visit to me, which happened to be when the Cherokees were also coming to Charles Town I took care that they should be received with greater ceremony and be treated with more State than usual, they were met upon the Road and conducted to Town by two or three Troops of horse, well Armed and Uniformly cloathed, the Streets through which they were to pass were lin'd by the Charles Town Regiment of Militia, they were Saluted by the Cannon from the Curtain line and Volleys of small Arms, the Two Kings were carried to the Council Chamber in my Coach, attended by the Treasurer and Commissary and other Officers, where I received them and their Headmen in the presence of his Majestys Council, the Assembly, and most of the Persons of

distinction

distinction in the Place, and besides the Presents made them by the Public, I also made them some, which the of no great value, were very acceptable to them, such as Jackets lac'd with Silver, fine Powder Flasks, and Snuff boxes &c. I made several Entertainments for them & their Headmen, at my own House, and when the Comp.y was too great, I had Entertainments provided for them at Public Houses at my expence, at taking their leave they thanked me for the great respect and civilitys that had been shewn to them, and their reception & entertainment had been much greater than they expected or had any Idea of, and they wanted words to express their Sense of it. I am ashamed to have troubled Your Lordships with this long train of triffling Circumstances, but perhaps such things are no trifles to Indians, for from that time the Traders told me, that they saw a sensible alteration in their behaviour, but what ever it was that created the Good opinion that they then conceived of me, undoubtedly what follows confirmed them in it: Some of the Notchees whom I have formerly mentioned had for a considerable time been at variance with some of the Catawbaws, but under pretence of being reconciled

eiled they invited a few of them down to the Settle-
ments to a Merry making, the really with a design
to destroy them, and the they are great lovers of
liquor, yet upon this Occasion they abstained from
drink but took care to supply the Catawbaws plen-
tifully with it, and in the Night when they were
overcome with Drink and Sleep they fell upon them
and put several to Death, mangling their Bodies in
a barbarous manner, some few however made their
escape back into the Nation with the news; I
had early intelligence of this transaction and fore-
saw that the Catawbaws would be immediately
up in Arms to revenge this injury which might
occasion much bloodshed and create great confusion
in the Settlements: I therefore instantly sent an
Express to the King of the Catawbaws testifying my
abhorrence of the villainous proceedings of the Not-
chees, and that I looked upon my self in some
sort bound to revenge it both as it was an injury
done to our good friends the Catawbaws, and as it
was an insult upon this Government; but I desired
he would consider that the there were some vile
and abandoned fellows amongst the Notchees, yet
there were also some good men who no doubt dis-

approved

approved of this action, and it were hard to punish the innocent for the Guilty, and if he would keep his People at home for three Months and leave the Affair to my management, I would indeavour in that time to procure him satisfaction by the punishment of the most guilty, If I did not, that he should be at liberty to use the Natchez as he thought proper: My Letters found them all in Arms bent on Revenge, but when they were read and interpreted to them by the Traders to whom I had written upon this occasion, the King said that tho he had a good opinion of me, yet it would be impossible to procure Satisfaction in the manner I proposed, for that the guilty would go off, however he would let me try my own way for once, and none of his People should stir from home during that time; I then sent for the Natchez King and his family, and kept them a week in my house, and as his Son understood English tolerably well I convinced them not only of the Iniquity and baseness of the Action but of the Easiness of punishing it, and of the necessity of having it done without delay; the King told me, that what I had said had made a very great impression upon him

him, & he would endeavour to infuse the same Sentiments into his People, but said it was very difficult and almost impossible to put it in practice for that those who had been guilty of that Action had ever since kept their Arms by them, and that there were always some to watch, while the others Sleep'd; that the two Ringleaders were considerable Men & had several Relations who if any violence was offered to them would think it their duty to kill those who did it, however he promis'd to do everything in his power, and accordingly a few weeks after he sent me the Heads of these two persons in a bagg; I gave them to a Surgeon to take out the Brains, and put each head in a Cask with Spirits to preserve them till they got to the Catawbaw Nation, and as it is usual amongst the Indians to mark their great men by various figures upon their faces and bodies, the heads were immediately known when they were brought to the Nation by those who had made their escape from their Cruelty, this action produced a general Joy in the Catawbaw Nation, and gave them a very high opinion of us, and was perhaps the first instance in America where any Tribe of Indians was brought

to

to punish themselves for injurys done to other Indians and has in my opinion led the way to all the Subsequent Submissive behaviour of the Catawbaws. for sometime after a parcel of Chickasaws who live near Fort Moore fell upon a body of Catawbaws taking them as they said for French and Northward Indians, who had lately killed some of their People. several of the Catawbaws they put to Death and carried off some into Slavery. but the Catawbaw King instead of running to revenge as usual, sent to me to let me know what had happened, and that tho he was well able to take ample satisfaction yet out of regard to me, he left it entirely to my management, and that as he understood it had happened thrô mistake, if I desird it he would forgive the Chickasaws, provided they would send back his People whom they kept Prisoners; but I found it no easie task to persuade the Chickasaws to do this, altho they were very sensible that the consequence of a refusal must have been very fatal to them, however at length I prevailed with them, and they delivered the Prisoners to me whom I sent back.

The Catawbaws had been strongly solicited all the Winter 1745/6 to Joyn the French and their

Indians

Indians, in a general War against the English, and tho they had refused to do it, yet as at the same time, Clouds seemed to be gathering from all our Indian Countries, I thought it for His Majestys Service to dissipate them as soon as possible, and the most likely way to do so, I Judged to be without loss of time, to have Conferrences with the several Nations seperately, and as near their own bounds as possible, and to give them Presents there, the Catawbaw King met me with an hundred of his People, I stayed two or three days with him confirming him in his friendship to us, but when we were ready to part he in the presence of all his People, and of all who accompanied me, acquainted me that one thing lay very heavy on his Spirits, and that he was affraid unless I could remedy it, it might prove destructive to His Nation which was that the Charraws a pretty numerous Tribe who had been incorporated with his Nation before he was born and had ever since been as one People, proposed now to withdraw themselves from them, and to retire to some place of greater safety, where they might have fewer Enemies, and that such a seperation he was affraid would so weaken both, that it would prove fatal to

them

them, concluding with telling me that this had taken Rise from those who were no friends either to them or the English. I had the Minute before made a Present of some Pistols to the Headmen both of the Catawbaws and Charraws, and I called for the Rammers of their Pistols, telling them that while they continued united it would be difficult to hurt them, as they might see it surpassed the Strength of any one to break that bundle of Rammers which I held in my hand, but that if they divided, it might be done with as much ease as I broke that single Rammer; This old Simily was so new and striking to them, that they laid aside all thoughts of fall-ing, and the King often told me afterwards, that he believed it had for ever rivetted them together, and that it had a better effect than all the Speeches and all the Presents that could have been made them and that they often mentioned this in the nation.

Before my arrival Mr Clark the Lieutenant Governour of New York proposed a Peace betwixt the six Nations and the Catawbaws & Cherokees, and this Government pressed them very much to agree to it. the Cherokees did so, and sent some of their People to the six Nations to ratify and confirm it, but

the

the Catawbaws absolutely refused it, calling them Old Women. I have been at great pains to convince the Catawbaws how necessary a Peace was for them, and how proper it was for all Indians who called themselves friends to the English to be friends with one another, and some time before the Death of the late King I had got his possitive promise to go with some of his Headmen to New York to make a Peace with them, and last year when Mr Lee the Commander in Chief of Virginia sent to me, to try if I could prevail with some of the Headmen to go there, tho they still showed a great reluctance to go, unless I would endeavour to go with them, yet at length by my persuasion they consented, but were prevented by Mr Lee's second Express to tell me that the meeting was put off. This year however, I sent the King and five Headmen by Sea to New York Mr Bull one of the Gentlemen of the Council of this Province went with them as Commissioner, and I also sent a proper Interpreter, and by the assistance of Governour Clinton a solid Peace has been concluded at Albany and the Catawbaws are returned highly pleased. These are but few of the Services that have been done amongst the Catawbaws by my my dilligence & address,

and

and Obedience to Your Lordships Commands as well as for my own sake, and to do Justice to myself I have been exact and particular in relating them.

I have said above that the Chactaws had always been friends to the French, but I must inform Your Lordships, that in the year 1732, some of them came to Charles Town under pretence of making friends with the English also, but their true design was to be better acquainted with the roads, that they might waylay our Traders and cut them off in their way from hence to the Chickasaws; this we were assured of soon after they were gone, by some Chickasaws their Neighbours, who told us that they only came to cheat us of our Presents, and that we would be very soon convinced of their falsehood, as indeed we were, for before they got home they waylaid the path, and fell upon our Traders, murdering some, carrying others off into Slavery, and Robing them of their Goods and horses and these practices they continued for seven years till I concluded a Peace with them; which was brought about as follows; soon after his Majesty's declaration of War against France, some Gentlemen bound from the Mississippi to Cape Francois were brought Prisoners into

into this Province, by them I was informed that there were very few Troops in what they call Louisiania, and those thinly spread over a widely extended Country, but that their chief security and defence depended on their Indians, the Chactaw Nation alone being as they represented 15 or 16,000 men, but that they were beginning to be pretty uneasy, the French having at that time little to supply them with, sometime afterwards some Sailors being brought in Prisoners, who had lately been at the Mississippi, acquainted me, that all the time they had been at New Orleans, they were obliged to keep Guard Night and Day on board their Vessel for fear of being plundered by the Indians, who were become very mutinous, insomuch that the Governour had been obliged to Mount some pieces of Cannon in order to strike an Awe in them, these accounts made me conclude that it was now a proper time to endeavour to get their friendship, but I knew that a Peace with them would signify little & would be of no duration unless I could at the same time prevail with them to declare War with the French, & to strike some blow which should make the breach so wide as hardly ever to be made; I communicated

my

my Plan to one of the Chickasaw Indian Traders for it could only be by that Nation that it could be brought to bear; I instructed him in every step he was to take, and in every word he was to speak and he and his partner set off with their Goods and Packhorse Men for that Nation, but his partner and one of his People were killed by the Chactaws before they got there; he, however got in safe, and immediately communicated my proposals to another Trader in that Nation, a Person well acquainted with the Chactaw and Chickesaw Tongues; some of the Chactaws were soon sent for, and came into the Chickasaws under a promise of protection, our People show'd them great quantitys of Goods that were in that Nation, and how cheap they sold them to the Chickasaws, but they told them they durst sell none to them, unless they were friends with the English, but that we were at present at War with the French, and would make no Peace with Indians who would not Joyn us in a War against the French, that if they would declare War and give some signal blow to the French, it would convince us of their sincerity, the consequence would be a Peace with the English; and plenty of Goods in their

Nation

Nation, and that we had the more reason to ex-
-pect this as they had killed many of our People
at the desire of the French, even while we were
in Peace with France; this produced many Messages
backwards and forwards, and many meetings, but it
was several months before they could be brought
to listen to this Language; at length they agreed
to give us entire satisfaction they declared War a-
gainst the French, and fell upon a party of them
near Mobile, and killed several, sending the Scalps
of three French Officers to the Chickasaws, in Order
to be sent to me; and sometime after the little
King was sent down to Charles Town with twenty
of the Headmen of the Chactaw Nation, to conclude
a Treaty of Peace friendship and commerce with the
English; having, as he publickly declared flung away
the French, with whom they never more would be
at Peace while they were a People. The two Traders
who had been most instrumental and useful to me
in bringing these things about. I recommended to the
Secre^{y} of State, for a small gratuity of an hundred
Guineas to each, a Copy of which letter I also sent
to Your Lordships; but they never received any grati-
-fication, but the small Sums that I have from time

to

to time, given them out of my own Pocket, one of them has since been killed by the French Indians & the other has rendered himself unworthy having publickly sworn revenge against me for not having sufficiently rewarded him, and having since offered his Service to the French at the Alabama Fort, where it is said he promised to bring an Indian War upon this Country.

In consequence of having the Chactaw Nation and being secure of the Affections of all our own Indians, I presumed to propose a Scheme to the Secretary of State the success of which would have been certain, which was that Admiral Knowles should take on board the Regiment at Jamaica and proceed with them to this place, where he might victual and take on board the three Independent Companys, and in passing from hence, might take in the Regiment at Georgia, and proceed directly to the Bay of Mexico, and there land his Men to be joyned by all these Indians, in which case not one Frenchman would have been left alive in all that Country, but my proposals came too late, as we were at that time thinking of a Cessation of Hostilitys with France.

I am ashamed of the length of this letter.

I

I have endeavoured to make it plain, I wish I could also have made it short. It was written many months agoe, but I deferred sending it till the Traders came down, but they were so immoderate in their praises that modesty makes me suppress them. The five Nations at the back of New York do not exceed a thousand men, some say they are not eight hundred, and yet in former times a great deal of Work has been made about them; Our Indians, exclusive of our Settlement Indians, and of the Chactaws, are six or seven thousand Gun men but neither Your Lordships, nor any of His Majesty's Ministers have had great trouble upon that particular; and this Province has been kept as free from Alarms, expence, or danger, as possible. The constant attendance that I have given to these matters for upwards of eight years, and the close watch that I have kept upon the beginnings of Evil have helped to keep all these Indians united to His Majesty, notwithstanding the utmost efforts of the French, this I hope Your Lordships will be of opinion is a real Service, tho it makes no show, and altho no parading paragraphs have been put in Newspapers about it.

I have the honour to be with great respect

My

My Lords

Your Lordship's
most Obedient and
most humble Servant
James Glen

P S.

I have lately got some new helps to enable me to make a more correct Map of the Creek Nation and therefore I defer troubling your Lordship with the Draught which I had, as it was incorrect, or with the Account which I proposed to send you; but I shall send you this New Map by the first Opportunity

I have added to this Letter the Deed for the Land from the Cherokee Indians as Your Lordships desir'd

---

The Examination of John Vann taken before His Excellency in Council, to the truth of which he offer'd to make Oath.

John Vann Partner in the Chactaw Trade with Thomas Maxwell, Charles Macnier, Arthur Harvey and others being examined says, That the chief reason of his refusing to come to Town when sent for by the Governour to answer such questions as might be put to him

him concerning the Presents sent some time ago by this Government to the Chactaws, was not from any fear that he was under of not being able to give a satisfactory account of his delivery of these Presents, or of the delay in carrying them up, for that he was conscious that he faithfully did his Duty, but as he has the misfortune to be in debt to seval Persons whose demands he is at present not able to satisfy, he was apprehenosive that his Creditors might lay hold of that opportunity to imprison his Person and thereby deprive him of a Possibility of either providing for his family, or of paying them their Just demands; but His Excellency having afterwards sent him a Letter of protection under the great Seal, he at length returned to Town, tho in his present Circumstances not well able to undergo the Expence of such a Journey or of making any stay in Town; That he entered into that Trade and invested all his Substance in it, soon after his Excellency had concluded a Peace with them in May 1717, that he with other Partners carried up 200 horses laden with Goods, that after having staytt sometime in that Nation, he returned from thence with Letters for the Government, That there came afterwards other

Letters

Letters expressing the great want that they were in of Arms and Ammunition to defend themselves against the French, and their friends in that Nation who at that time were plentifully supplyd, that upon these letters and other accounts this Government thought it advisable to make Presents to the Chactaws, and also to the Creeks and Chickasaws to induce them to Joyn the Chactaws against the French. That these Presents were delivered to Mathew Roach some time in November or December, but this Exr heard nothing of them till they were at Mr Maxwells in December at which time he was sent for to take charge of them and carry them up, Mr Roach having, as he has heard, undertaken that they should be carried up for nothing, but all the horses belonging to him and his Partners being in the Indian Nation they were obliged to purchase 64 new horses, some time was also spent in purchasing saddles Wantosses and other Necessarys for a Journey of 1000 or 1100 Miles, however they set off with the said Ammunition and Arms sometime in February, but by the time they got the length of Stephens's Creek the horses grew lean and tird and could not proceed, he was therefore

therefore under the necessity of lying by with them until the Spring, when by fresh food they might recover flesh, and strength, he then set forward with them, but was again retarded by the over-flowing of many Rivers occasioned by great Rains, they however arrived safe at the Wewoccaws, in the upper Creeks, and from thence sent Runners into the Chactaws for a guard to Escorte them past the French Fort. Mr. Macnier then in the Nation sent him word to come forward, and that they might expect a guard in a Fortnight, however after they had proceeded some part of the way, and had waited past the time appointed, and being reduced to the greatest want and neccosity, they lived several days on Cane tops, they were at length forced to return to the Wewoccaws and having rested themselves and their horses, some days they set off for the Chactaws by the way of the Chickasaws Nation. That part of the Presents designed to encourage the Creeks to Joyn the Chactaws having been first delivered to the Wolf at the Wewoccaws in presence of the English Traders there. When they arrived at the Chickasaws they persuaded John Campbell a good Interpreter to proceed to the Chactaws with them;

and

and as numbers of Chactaws dayly come to meet them upon the Road, the little King who was present ordered them Arms and Ammunition both to light in the horses that they might proceed the faster and to give these People who were our friends an immediate opportunity to defend themselves against the French. It was the Month of August before they arrived with these Presents, and they were all delivered to the little King in the presence of Mr Campbell, and by him distributed to his People.

Extracts of a paper entituled an Account of the Commotions in the Township of Saxagotha & Adjacent parts, occasioned by the late Tydings of the French and Indians proceeding his Excellency's Journey to Albany this in the Spring of the year 1746 by Stephen Crell Esquire Justice of the Peace.

The men Settlers were first apprehensive of imminent danger from the French and Indians last year when seven French Indians were discovered passing downwards through the Townships and after a few days Repassing through the Woods, it was generally taken for granted that they were Spies, and that we ought to be watchful against the Revolutions of the

the French after their Return home; and late in the fall of that year it was said that the above-mentioned Spies were got home, and that the French intended to come against us next Spring to revenge themselves of the Southern Provinces for the loss of Cape Breton, and for that end were making up their Indians to make an incursion on our back parts, this news was confirmed by John Taylor and James Brannon of Pensylvania, who having been taken by French Indians had made their escape from them into the Cherokee Nation and reported that 500 French and 500 Indians would be upon back Settlements next Summer; sometime after, other Accounts were brought down from the Cherokees, that about 500 French were really upon their Borders and that the Cherokees had made Peace with them, and that the French Indians were dayly pouring in, in great numbers into the Nation, all these Tydings greatly alarm'd that Neighbourhood, so that they could no longer doubt after so many repeated Warnings, but that the French & Indians were actually coming upon them this produced many Consultations and Resolutions as follow. That it was notorious they were in no Condition of defence, and that they were so far off that they

could

could hardly expect to be timely supported, that neither their Situation nor Circumstances were known to the People below, there never having been a Publick Person amongst them, that as many people were preparing to leave these parts it would be the most advisable for them all to Load their Wives & Children and what else they could carry upon their Carts and horses and go in one body to Pensylvania; Mr Croll and Mr Haig the only two Majestrates in these parts answered them, that they were sorry to see Swizzers who had the reputation of being brave Warriours, endeavouring to fly upon hearing uncertain and improbable rumours, that the Governour knew perfectly the Condition and strength of the French at Mississippi, and had told Mr Haig that they were so weak as not to be able to March any body of Troops against us, that if there should be any truth in the Report that some French and some of their Indians were coming against us, yet it could not be credited that the Cherokees were to join them; and that the hitherto no Publick Persons had visited them after their settling, yet their Circumstances were well known by His Excellency, Mr Haig having given him information thereof, and that they must not think that they were forgot,

for

for that the Governour had provided Indigo Seed for them out of his own Pocket, tho the Price of it is £50 Currency a Bushel, and that His Excellency had resolved to come soon up in Person to confirm the Indians and view these Frontiers

The People being a little quieted were roused again in the beginning of the Month of March following when a Party of Indians was discovered advancing to Mr Browns Store. The People of Saxagotha continued in Agitation and were further troubled with false Alarms, and began to fence in their houses with Pallisadoes; the Express from the Cherokee Traders, in the meantime passing through the Township confirmed the Tydings, that the Cherokees had made Peace with the French, and the Mr Maxwells passing up to the Cherokees for the Headmen to meet the Governour at Ninety Six put His Excellencys coming out of the question, yet for the most part the People remained unactive, gathering here and there at Night with their Arms and familys about them. — his Excellency's happy Arrival in the Township quieted all these commotions at once, for when the People understood what great trouble and expences his Excellency underwent, exposing his own Person to the

unwholesome

unwholesome inconstancy of the Weather and other inconveniencies of a long Journey the thin and poorly settled Tracts for to conform the Neighbouring Indians in the Amity with this Government, and to unite them against its Enemies, to prevent the French from turning the Barriers of this Province against the same, & so many Gentlemen of Worth and Distinction at his Excellency's Example sharing the same fatigues When the People further observed that His Excellency condescended to look with approbation upon their large fields with fine Wheat, and also took notice of their numerous offspring, they were as Revived and are falling again into a profound Security, entirely relying upon the measures which his Excellency shall further please to take for their security.

Extract of a Journal by Col. Francis Leyaw in the Year 1716

There had been repeated news of late from the Indian Nations that are in Friendship with this Colony, that the French were in the upper Cherokees endeavouring to seduce them to their Interest, that the upper Creeks were entirely gone over to the French, and that the lower Creeks must follow if steps were not taken in time

time to prevent it. The Chickasaws had lately fallen on the Catawbaws our vast friends and taken from them a Woman and some Young Indians, and had also been to some of the Inhabitants houses in the new Townships, and taken from them their Cloaths and other things before the owners faces, all which required immediate redress, accordingly his Excellency James Glen Esquire sent to those Nations for the Headmen to meet him. The Catawbaws at the Congarees, the Chickasaws at New Windsor, the Cherokees at Ninety Six and the Creeks at New Windsor, and it not being proper his Excellency should go up without sufficient force to strike an Awe in the Indians that they might see in how short a time a body of men might be marched up even in their very Nations, orders were given their several Commanders &c.

Besides the two hundred men that the above Provision was made for, several Gentlemen from Charles-Town and other parts went Volunteers without pay to attend his Excellency on this Expedition of which the following is an exact Journal taken by Francis Legeau of what came to his knowledge.

The Journal concludes thus. To reflect upon the whole of this undertaking, it seemed to be the best and

speediest

speediest way of settling affairs with the Indians, for to have brought them to Charles Town would have been a vast charge to the Public, & would have taken much time to have brought them so many miles, when the business was so Urgent, no less than preventing a War which seemed to draw near us, and as they were appointed to meet seperately upon our Frontiers Many Headmen & Warriours came who could not leave their Nation any length of time, for it prevented mischief amongst themselves, there being various differences between them. The next benefit is their raising & carrying such a force wth as little expence as could be expected abt 500 miles in so short a time, which no doubt the Indians observed and also the Whites in those Out parts, some of whom are under neither Law nor Government, it encouraged the numerous settlers who were under apprehensions not without reason who seeing themselves so protected was a great Satisfaction to them, and then gave Opportunity to those that Marched to see the Situation of their Country, that if occasion should call, it would not be new to them, it also gave opportunity to our worthy and good Governour to encourage those that did well and others that were faulty to use them as they deserved; both which he had frequent occasion

to

to do. He himself tho not used to the wild Woods, set us an Example of Patience, letting not a day or an hour pass without forwarding the business, he came about, as may be seen by the foregoing Journal.

Remonstrance of the present State of the Indian Trade of the Cherokee Nation by the Traders, to the Governour, Council and Assembly.

We cannot but applaud His Excellencys resolution in coming up to Ninety Six with his Company and great Guns, as the Indians called them, the appearance of whom made a deep impression upon the Indians, and by seeing what the White People could do and would do in case of a War, struck them with such a Pannick fear, that it may be thought to have opened a door to what after may be demanded of them either for the Peace of the Country or their own Welfare, however as all were not present there, and an Indian being of a narrow capacity either to contain or believe what is told him at a secondhand, there must be some means or other taken, and that speedily, to secure this Nation from the Crafty Stratagems of the French our new Enemies; for nothing else can be imagined, but that they design

under

under a pretence of friendship with these People to pour in as many of their Indians upon them as shall be able to deter these from hindering their Enterprizes, and thereby to make themselves Masters of them by erecting Forts &ca which after established by large Presents & Protestations of Friendships and some little supplys of what they want at that Juncture, will be not only expensive but hard to dispossess them of, to hinder this and likewise to keep the Indians for ever after Subjects and friends to Great Britain is a Fort from us, which they all much desire, but in case this may not be obtained, there will be an absolute necessity for his Excellency giving himself the trouble, or whom else he may think fit to appoint with a sufficient body of Troops to come up even to the lower Nation, & there give them such a sharp talk as can possibly be formed, and may convince them that the Country of Carolina &ca are not only their Supporters but their Masters also

Recd June ye 26th } 1752
Read July 3d }